

Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

© 2015-2019 Eye4Software B.V.

Table of Contents

2

	Foreword	0
Part I	Introduction	5
1	Supported Hardware	5
Part II	Configuration	8
1	Installation	8
2	Activation	9
3	Hardware Configuration	11
	Configuring NMEA0183 hardware Configuring hardware using plugins	11 18
4	Software Configuration	22
	Echosounder Offset	
	Vessel shape and offsets	24 26
	System Settings	30
5	Geodesy Configuration	33
	Manage Ellipsoids	33
	Manage Map Datums	
	Manage Geoids	41
	Manage Countries	43
Part III	User Interface Features	46
1	Projects	46
1 2	Projects Toolbar	46 52
1 2 3	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys	46 52 53
1 2 3 4	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys Data View	46 52 53 55
1 2 3 4 5	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys Data View Helmsman Display	46 52 53 55 59
1 2 3 4 5 6	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys Data View Helmsman Display Area Measurements	46 52 53 55 59 62
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys Data View Helmsman Display Area Measurements Alarms	46 52 53 55 59 62 64
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Projects	46 52 53 55 59 62 64 71
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys Data View Helmsman Display Area Measurements Alarms Query objects Coordinate calculator	46 52 53 55 59 62 64 71 73
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Part IV	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys Data View Helmsman Display Area Measurements Alarms Query objects Coordinate calculator Map display / Background maps	46 52 53 55 59 62 64 71 73 77
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Part IV 1	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys Data View Helmsman Display Area Measurements Alarms Query objects Coordinate calculator Map display / Background maps Loading Maps	46 52 53 55 59 62 64 71 73 77 77
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Part IV 1 2	Projects	46 52 53 55 59 62 64 71 73 77 77
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Part IV 1 2 3	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys Data View Helmsman Display Area Measurements Alarms Query objects Coordinate calculator Map display / Background maps Loading Maps Loading IHO S-57 ENC's Loading IHO S-63 ENC's	46 52 53 55 59 62 64 71 73 77 77 79 80
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Part IV 1 2 3 4	Projects Toolbar Accelerator Keys Data View Helmsman Display Area Measurements Alarms Query objects Coordinate calculator Map display / Background maps Loading Maps Loading IHO S-57 ENC's Loading IHO S-63 ENC's Supported Raster Formats	46 52 53 55 59 62 64 71 73 77 73 79 80 85
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Part IV 1 2 3 4 5	Projects	46 52 53 55 59 62 64 71 73 77 77 77 79 80 85 85
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Part IV 1 2 3 4 5 6	Projects	46 52 53 55 59 62 64 71 73 77 73 77 79 80 85 85 86

3

7	Changing drawing order
8	Adding waypoints to the map
9	Projecting Waypoints
10	Adding comments to the map
11	Adding photos to the map
12	Creating Boundaries
13	Cross Sections 109
14	Cross Sections from CAD 112
14	Channel Design
15	Channel Design
Part V	Recording Data 121
1	Getting Started 121
2	Creating a new singlebeam sounding
3	RTK Tides
	Cingleboom Dreesesing (120
Part VI	Sindlepeam Processing 130
1	Getting Started
1 2	Getting Started
1 2 3	Getting Started
1 2 3	Getting Started
1 2 3 4	Getting Started 130 Selecting Files 131 Tide Correction 132 Tide File Editor 134 Draft and Sound Velocity 139
1 2 3 4 5	Getting Started 130 Selecting Files 131 Tide Correction 132 Tide File Editor 134 Draft and Sound Velocity 139 Correcting Data 142
1 2 3 4 5	Getting Started 130 Selecting Files 131 Tide Correction 132 Tide File Editor 134 Draft and Sound Velocity 139 Correcting Data 142 Filter Data 144
1 2 3 4 5	Getting Started 130 Selecting Files 131 Tide Correction 132 Tide File Editor 134 Draft and Sound Velocity 139 Correcting Data 142 Filter Data 144 Echogram Editor 146
1 2 3 4 5	Getting Started 130 Selecting Files 131 Tide Correction 132 Tide File Editor 134 Draft and Sound Velocity 139 Correcting Data 142 Filter Data 144 Echogram Editor 146 Position Editor 148
1 2 3 4 5	Getting Started 130 Selecting Files 131 Tide Correction 132 Tide File Editor 134 Draft and Sound Velocity 139 Correcting Data 142 Filter Data 144 Echogram Editor 146 Position Editor 148 Miscellaneous Tools 151
1 2 3 4 5	Getting Started 130 Selecting Files 131 Tide Correction 132 Tide File Editor 134 Draft and Sound Velocity 139 Correcting Data 142 Filter Data 144 Echogram Editor 146 Position Editor 148 Miscellaneous Tools 151 Apply Offsets 152
1 2 3 4 5	Getting Started 130 Selecting Files 131 Tide Correction 132 Tide File Editor 134 Draft and Sound Velocity 139 Correcting Data 142 Filter Data 144 Echogram Editor 148 Miscellaneous Tools 151 Apply Offsets 152 Reproject Positions 154

	Unit Conversion	156
	Table Editor	
6	Generate Soundings	160
7	Importing Soundings	163
8	Importing Soundings from NMEA0183 log	165
9	Exporting soundings	168

Part VII Post Processing

172

172
177
180
184
190
193
196

Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

4

8	Entering Shoreline Data	202
9	Export to Google Earth	207
10	Export to AutoCad	212
11	Export current view	216
Part VIII	Utilities	222
1	License Updater	222
2	Geoid Converter	224
Part IX	Plugins	227
1	CEESCOPE Plugin	227
2	Echologger Plugin	232
3	Manual Tide Plugin	242
4	NMEA0183 Playback Plugin	246
5	Hydromagic NTRIP Plugin	250
6	Hydromagic Simulator Plugin	254
7	Kongsberg EA4xx Series Plugin	258
8	Odom Echotrac Plugin	267
9	Odom Ethernet Plugin	274
10	Unabara Hydro-2F Plugin	280
	Index	287

1 Introduction

Hydromagic is an hydrographic survey software tool, which can be used to map areas using a GPS and echosounder. Use the software to import, view and edit your maps, display your position and to record depths (create soundings). The software will work with almost any GPS and echosounder, and can be used on any desktop, laptop or netbook computer running Windows 7 or higher.

The software has been tested successfully on the following operating systems:

- ✓ Windows 7-32 bit;
- ✓ Windows 7-64 bit;
- ✓ Windows 8-32 bit;
- ✓ Windows 8-64 bit;
- ✓ Windows 8.1-32 bit;
- ✓ Windows 8.1-64 bit:
- ✓ Windows 10-64 bit.

Since version 7.0 there is also the possibility of monitoring dredge operation. In order to use these features, you need to purchase the Hydromagic Dredging edition as well.

Some application examples:

- Record depth data using a GPS and echosounder;
- ✓ Show your current position and depth on a loaded map;
- Convert your soundings to a regularly spaced XYZ data (DTM);
- Convert your soundings to different file formats;
- ✓ Show cross-sections and calculate volumes;
- ✓ Design and generate theoretical DTM's (channel design);
- ✓ Create depth contours and save them as ESRI shape files;
- ✓ Add comments, symbols or routes to your maps;
- ✓ Perform real time positioning on research and hydrographic survey vessels;
- \checkmark Fishing industry, for instance to navigate inside the assigned fishing parcels;
- ✓ View GIS features on shape files, CAD and S57 (ENC) data;

1.1 Supported Hardware

Supported Hardware

The list below is just an indication, the software will probably work with more models then the ones that are displayed below.

Supported Echosounders

- ✓ NMEA0183 Compatible Echosounders;
- ✓ Cee Hydrosystems Ceestar;
- ✓ Cee Hydrosystems Ceeducer pro;
- ✓ Elac Hydrostar LAZ4300;
- ✓ Elac LAZ4100;
- ✓ Elac STG 721C;
- ✓ Innerspace Technologies 440S;

- Simrad EA200 series;
- ✓ Simrad EA300 series;
- ✓ Simrad EA400 series;
- ✓ Simrad EA500 series;
- ✓ Simrad EA600 series;
- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 11;
- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 14;

Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

- ✓ Innerspace Technologies 448;
- ✓ Innerspace Technologies 449;
- ✓ Innerspace Technologies 455;
- ✓ Innerspace Technologies 456;
- ✓ Knudsen 320 series;

6

- ✓ Navitronic Navisound 2000;
- ✓ SyQwest Bathy 500DF;
- ✓ SyQwest Bathy 500MF;
- ✓ SyQwest Bathy 1500C;
- ✓ Ohmex SonarMite;
- ✓ Odom DigiTrace;
- ✓ Odom EchoTrac DF3200 MK II;
- ✓ Odom EchoTrac MK III;
- ✓ Odom EchoTrac CV100;
- ✓ Odom EchoTrac CV200;
- ✓ Odom EchoTrac CV300;
- ✓ Odom EchoTrac CVM;
- ✓ Odom HydroTrac;
- ✓ Odom HydroTrac II;

Supported GPS Receivers

- ✓ NMEA0183 Compatible GPS Receivers;
- ✓ NMEA0183 Compatible DGPS Receivers;
- ✓ MMEA0183 Compatible RTK Receivers;
- ✓ Garmin USB GPS receivers using the PVT protocol;
- ✓ Trimble RTK Receivers;

Supported Tide Receivers

- ✓ MGB Tech MTU821-D;
- ✓ MGB Tech MTU821-W;
- ✓ Ohmex TidaLite;
- ✓ Vyner MK2;

Supported AIS Receivers

- ✓ AdvanSea AIS RX-100;
- ✓ Digital Yacht AIS100;
- ✓ Digital Yacht AIS200PRO;
- ✓ Digital Yacht AIS200N2K;
- ✓ Digital Yacht ANT200;
- ✓ Digital Yacht iAIS;
- ✓ EuroNav AIS-2-NMEA;
- ✓ EuroNav AIS-2-USB;
- ✓ Furuno FA30;
- ✓ Icom MXA-5000;
- ✓ Nasa AIS Engine 1;
- ✓ Nasa AIS Engine 2;
- ✓ Nasa AIS Engine 3;
- ✓ Smart Radio SR161;

- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 15;
- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 17;
- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 20;
- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 22;
- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 25;
- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 30:
- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 35;
- ✓ STN Atlas Deso 350M;
- ✓ Reson Navisound 110;
- ✓ Reson Navisound 205;
- ✓ Reson Navisound 210;
- ✓ Reson Navisound 215;
- ✓ Reson Navisound 420;
- ✓ Reson Navisound 630DS;
- ✓ Unabara Hydrobook

Supported Motion Sensors

- ✓ TSS1 Compatible Motion Sensors;
- ✓ SBG Systems SBG01;

Supported Total Stations

- \checkmark Total stations supporting the pseudo NMEA GGA format;
- ✓ Total stations supporting the Trimble Geodimeter format;

2 Configuration

2.1 Installation

System Requirements

The software requires a system which is capable of running Microsoft Windows Vista or later. It will not work on earlier versions of this operating system.

The software is available as both a 32 and 64 bit version. Which one to use depends on the operating system you are running.

The 32 bit version will run on both 32 and 64 bit operating systems, but when running a 64 bit Windows version, we recommend using the 64 bit version of the software.

When you are going to post-process soundings (3D, contour generation, matrix generation etc.), we recommend a computer with at least a dual-core processor and 2 Gigabyte of free RAM. You will also need sufficient space on the hard disk to store maps, soundings and matrix files.

Installation

To start the installation, and you own a hardlock or dongle, run the setup_hydro_full.exe downloaded from the <u>website</u>, or from the program CD.

When you want to try the software, and you do not have a dongle yet, you should run the setup_hydro.exe which is a demo version with some exporting and printing functions disabled. It is recommended to run the setup program as Administrator, as shown in the image below:

Name	^	Date modified	Туре	Size
🕞 setup_hydro.ev	Open Enable/Disable Digital Sig	3/8/2013 1-40 DM	Application	13,606 KB
8	Run as administrator			
*	Edit with Notepad++ TortoiseSVN	ty	F .	
	Add to archive Add to "setup_hydro.rar" Compress and email Compress to "setup_hydr Restore previous versions	o.rar" and email		
	Send to		>	
	Cut Copy Paste			
	Create shortcut Delete Rename			
	Properties			

Just follow the steps of the setup program. After setup has completed, the software will start automatically.

2.2 Activation

Dongle

Hydromagic is protected against unauthorized use by an (USB) dongle or other software protection device.

To run this software, the dongle has to be plugged to an USB port, and should not be removed until the software has been shut down.

Make sure the dongle is inserted in the USB socket correctly. Two LED's (red and green) will lit up shortly after insertion.

When you start the software, and the following error message is displayed, either the dongle is not inserted correctly,

or it doesn't contain the correct license(s) for the version(s) you are trying to run.

Survey.exe: Start Error	×
One of the following licenses is required: • CodeMeter 102088:170 Failure reason: CmContainer Entry not found, Error 200.	
<u>R</u> etry Cancel	

Getting version and licensing information

In order to get information on the version used and the licensing status of the product, select the "About Hydromagic..." option from the "Help" menu.

A dialog box will be displayed containing licensing status, dongle serial number (if applicable) as well as the version and build number.

Please provide this information when contacting technical support.

About Eye4Software Hydromagic Survey	×
Eye4Software Hydromagic Version 7.0.64.50615 Copyright (C) 2009-2015 Eye4Software B.V. http://www.eye4software.com	
Registered Version (S/N: 2-2966619)	

Dongle Form Factors

When ordering a new Hydromagic license, an USB dongle will be shipped to the address supplied during the ordering process.

In case you don't have any USB ports available for an USB dongle, we can also supply a dongle in one of the following form factors:

✓ PC-Card

✓ Express Card

✓ CF-Card
✓ SD-Card
✓ micro SD-Card

Please contact sales for more information on these alternatives. Please note that an additional fee may apply.



2.3 Hardware Configuration

2.3.1 Configuring NMEA0183 hardware

NMEA0183 GPS and RTK Receivers

The most important device required for this software to work, is a GPS or RTK receiver. At this moment, all GPS and RTK receivers with a NMEA0183 compatible data output are supported.

The GPS is used to get position, elevation, course, speed and information on GPS quality and / or precision.

When using a RTK receiver in RTK fixed mode, you should be able to get <u>real time tide</u> information as well.

In order to connect a GPS receiver, you need to have at least one available serial port. If there is no port available,

you can add a serial port by using an USB-to-Serial converter or a NMEA0183 data combiner equipped with an USB port.

Because an USB-to-Serial convertion can cause minor delays (latency) in the serial communication, we recommend to use a multiport serial adapter instead.

Multiport serial adapters are available as PCI cards as well as PC-Cards for use in laptops.

In addition to NMEA0183 data over a serial device, Hydromagic is able to read NMEA0183 data over TCP/IP connections.

This allows you to transfer data over for instance an Ethernet or WiFi connection. Protocols supported are TCP and UDP.

When using such a converter, make sure it is connected at the time you are going to configure the GPS. When you have no control on which sentences are sent by the device, it is recommended to only select the GGA and VTG options in the NMEA0183 settings.

NMEA0183 Echosounders

Most echosounders these days do support their own proprietary output format as well as the more standardized NMEA0183 protocol.

If your echosounder does not support the NMEA0183 protocol, you should be able to configure it using one of the <u>plug-ins</u> shipped with Hydromagic.

In order to connect an echosounder, you need to have at least one available serial port. If there is no port available,

you can add a serial port by using an USB-to-Serial converter or a NMEA0183 data combiner equipped with an USB port.

When using such a converter, make sure it is connected at the time you are going to configure the sounder.

In addition to the serial communications setup, you also have to check the <u>echosounder offset</u> <u>configuration</u>.

Supported NMEA0183 sentences for GPS devices

Hydromagic is able to decode the following NMEA0183 sentences used by GPS and RTK devices:

Sentence	Description
\$GPGGA	Global Positioning System Fix Data, Time and Position
\$GPGLL	Geographic Position - Latitude and Longitude
\$GPGSA	GPS DOP and Active Satellites
\$GPGSV	Satellites in view
\$GPRMC	Recommended Minimum Navigation Information
\$GPVTG	Track Made Good and Ground Speed
\$GPZDA	GPS Time
\$PTNL,GGK	Trimble RTK positioning data and ellipsoidal height

Supported NMEA0183 sentences for sounders

Hydromagic is able to decode the following NMEA0183 sentences used by echosounder devices:

Sentence	Description
\$SDDBK	Depth below keel
\$SDDBS	Depth below surface
\$SDDBT	Depth below transducer
\$SDDPT	Depth and keel offset

Configuration

To add a NMEA0183 compatible device to the configuration, select "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu and select the "Devices" tab:

Miscellane	eous	Alarms	ECDIS	Grid
Jnits	Devices	Calibratio	n RTK	Мар
Device				Port
⊙ <u>A</u> dd	🤤 <u>R</u> e	move 🧭	Configure	Monitor

In the devices tab, click the "Add..." button to load a NMEA0183 plugin. You can load a maximum of four NMEA0183 plugins at the same time.

Driver	Filename	Version	1
CEE HydroSystems CEESCOPE plugin	Ceescope.dll	7.0.64.50526	
ELAC Hydrostar LAZ4300 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4300.dll	7.0.64.50526	
ELAC LAZ4100 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4100.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Garmin USB PVT plugin for Hydromagic	garminusb.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Geodimeter Total Station Plugin	Geodimeter.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Hydromagic AIS plugin	AIS.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Hydromagic LadderSensor Plugin #1	LadderSensor 1.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Hydromagic LadderSensor Plugin #2	LadderSensor2.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Hydromagic LadderSensor Plugin #3	LadderSensor3.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #1	nmea0001.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #2	nmea0002.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #3	nmea0003.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #4	nmea0004.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Hydromagic Simulator Plugin	Simulator.dll	7.0.64.50526	
InnerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic	InnerSpace448.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Knudsen 320 Plugin for Hydromagic	Knudsen320.dll	7.0.64.50526	
OceanScience Z-Boat Plugin for Hydromagic	zboat.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Odom DigiTrace Plugin for Hydromagic	DigiTrace.dll	7.0.64.50526	
Odom EchoTrac SBT/DBT Plugin for Hydromagic	EchoTrac dll	7.0.64 50526	

Next, select the first available NMEA0183 plugin in the "Select Device" dialog that appears after clicking the "Add..." button

Device Settings

After the plugin has been loaded, a configuration dialog is displayed where you can pass the required information to the plugin.

Configu	ure NMEA0183 Channel
Connection	
Connection Type:	Serial 🗸
Serial Port:	Serial COM4 V
Serial Speed:	9600 🗸
Serial Format:	N-8-1 ¥
NMEA0 183 Settings	
TalkerID:	
Sentences:	Select sentences
Advanced	
Latency:	0 ms
	V OK X Cancel
Config	ure NIMEA0192 Chappel
Configu	ure NMEA0183 Channel
Configu	ure NMEA0183 Channel
Configu Connection Connection Type:	ure NMEA0183 Channel
Configu Connection Connection Type: Socket Type:	TCP/IP V TCP V
Configu Connection Connection Type: Socket Type: Host IP:	TCP/IP V 10.0.0.1
Configu Connection Connection Type: Socket Type: Host IP: Host IP Port:	TCP/IP ✓ 10.0.0.1 10110
Configu Connection Connection Type: Socket Type: Host IP: Host IP Port: NMEA0183 Settings	TCP/IP ✓ TCP ✓ 10.0.0.1 10110
Configu Connection Connection Type: Socket Type: Host IP: Host IP Port: NMEA0 183 Settings TalkerID:	TCP/IP ✓ TCP ✓ 10.0.0.1 10110
Connection Connection Type: Socket Type: Host IP: Host IP Port: NMEA0183 Settings TalkerID: Sentences:	TCP/IP TCP 10.0.0.1 10110 IO110 Select sentences
Connection Connection Type: Socket Type: Host IP: Host IP Port: NMEA0183 Settings TalkerID: Sentences: Advanced	TCP/IP TCP 10.0.0.1 10110
Configu Connection Connection Type: Socket Type: Host IP: Host IP Port: NMEA0183 Settings TalkerID: Sentences: Advanced Latency:	TCP/IP TCP 10.0.0.1 10110 10110 Select sentences 0 ms

Connection Type

16 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

The NMEA0183 plugin supports two types of connection types: serial and TCP/IP. When a device is connected through an USB or serial connection, you select the "Serial" option.

In cases where the device is connected using an Ethernet cable or WiFi connection, you have to select the "TCP/IP" option from the "Connection Type" drop down box.

When switching between the "Serial" and "TCP/IP" connection type, the function of the edit and selection boxes in the "Connection" section will change as can be seen in the two screen shots above.

Serial Port

Use this drop down box to select the COMxx number of the serial port the device is connected to. This can be either a regular serial port, or a virtual serial port, which are used with USB to Serial and Bluetooth adapters.

Serial Speed

The default serial baudrate for NMEA0183 devices is 4800bps. However, some hardware use other speeds (for instance, an AIS receiver will use 38400).

When configuring a RTK receiver, the serial speed can sometimes deviate from the standard. 9600, 19200 and 38400 bps are mostly used on these devices.

Serial Format

You can leave this setting at it's default value. Devices that use NMEA0183 protocol with other settings are very rare.

Socket Type

Use the "Socket Type" dropdown box to select the TCP/IP protocol used. Possible values are "TCP" and "UDP".

Please refer to the hardware vendor on which option is supported. Most devices support both protocols.

Host IP

The IP address of the device. This value is required only for TCP connections. For UDP connections, just provide a valid port number.

Host IP Port

Enter the IP (TCP or UDP) port number the device is listening on here. For most wireless NMEA0183 devices, the port 10110 is used, which is the reserved port for NMEA0183.

Latency

Latency (sometimes called lag) is the time between a measurement has been made (for instance a position fix, or depth) and when the serial data is received by the application. If this value is know for a certain device, you can enter it here to get more accurate soundings.

NMEA0183 Settings

Talker ID

Use this option to filter NMEA0183 sentences by talker ID. It sometimes happens that both echosounder and GPS devices are transmitting GPS sentences, in this case you can either select the GPS or echosounder by specifying "GP" or "SD" in this field.

Sentences

To select which NMEA0183 sentences will be decoded, and which ones will be ignored on this channel, click the "Select sentences..." button.

The dialog that appears allows you to select which sentences are used. For most GPS devices, selecting only the GGA sentence will suffice.

If you choose to use the heading and speed calculated by the GPS device, you should also select the VTG sentence.

	NMEA0183 Sentences	×
GGA	GPS - Global Positioning System Fix Data	
GLL	GPS - Geographic Position, Latitude / Longitude	
RMC	GPS - Recommended minimum specific GPS/Transit data	
VTG	GPS - Track made good and ground speed	
V ZDA	GPS - Time and Date	
SSA 🥑	GPS - GPS DOP and active satellites	
SSV GSV	GPS - GPS satellites in view	
SGK	GPS - Trimble: Time, position, position type and DOP	
Sec. DBK	Echosounder - Depth below keel	
V DBS	Echosounder - Depth below surface	
V DBT	Echosounder - Depth below transducer	
V DPT	Echosounder - Depth and transducer offset	
MDG	Heading - Heading Deviation and Variation	
M HDM	Heading - Heading Magnetic	
HDT	Heading - Heading True	
Select All	Select None K	incel

For a echosounder, you should use either the DBS, DBT, DBK or DPT sentence.

Testing the device(s)

When everything has been configured correctly, and the device has been turned on, you should have some green values in the data view window.

Nav	igation Data	>	×			
	Position (WGS84)					
	Latitude	N 51.203878				
	Longitude	E 004.357623				
	Position (UTI	VI Zone 31 N)				
	Northing	5673373.12				
	Easting	0594843.86			Depth	
	Position (Loo	al Grid)			Sounder Hi	2.00 m
	Northing	0210434.54			Sounder Lo	2.00 m
	Easting	0149221.83			Corrected	2.00 m

Serial Communications Monitor

You can always check whether data is coming in by running the serial communications monitor.

To start this monitor, select the "Preferences..." option from the "Tools", and select the "Devices" tab. Select the device you want to monitor and click the "Monitor..." button.

2.3.2 Configuring hardware using plugins

Using Plugins

By default, Hydromagic can be used with most NMEA0183 devices. To add support for devices not using the NMEA0183 protocol, plugins are used.

Plugins are small programs that are loaded into the memory when Hydromagic starts.

The main advantage of using plugins, is that the main program hasn't to be replaced each time a new device is used. Instead, a new plugin is installed and loaded by the main program.

Plugins are installed into the "Plugins" folder in the installation directory during setup. Both the Hydromagic Survey and Hydromagic Dredging editions share the same plugins.

Configuring Plugins

To configure and select the plugins to use, you can open the plugins configuration window by selecting the "Preferences..." option from the "Tools" and selecting the "Devices" tab. The following window should appear:

		Prefe	erenc	es				×
Map Units and	Miscellaneo Formats	Dus Device	Alarn	ns Ci	ECD	IS	Grid RTK	
Device	mania Simulata	- Dhuain				Port		
Hydro V Hydro	magic Simulatoi magic ATS plugi	in Piugin				TCP		
Hydro	magic NMEA01	 83 plugin	#1			TCP		
🖉 Hydro	magic NMEA01	83 plugin	#2			UDP		
								_
								-
								-
O Ado	d 🤤 <u>R</u>	emove	Ø	Confi	gure	!	<u>M</u> onitor	
		(OK		Cancel		<u>A</u> pply	

The "Devices" tabs displays the currently loaded plugins along with their status. When opening this tab for the first time, it will probably be empty.

The status of the plugins is displayed by icons and can have one of the following values:

Icon	Status	Description
0	Running	The plugin is running and is receiving valid data from the hardware
×1	Waiting for data	The plugin is running and is currently waiting for data.
•	Error	The plugin failed to load because either the serial port could not be opened, or a TCP connection could not be established with a TCP/IP device.

Adding a plugin

To add a plugin, simply click the "Add..." button and select the desired plugin from the list that appears next.

Please note that each plugin can only be loaded once, meaning that as soon as a plugin has been loaded,

it won't be displayed in the list of available plugins anymore.

After selecting the plugin to load, depending on the plugin, the configuration options of the plugin are displayed.

Configure the mandatory options such as serial port or TCP/IP connection and click "OK" to confirm.

Driver	Filename	Version	1
CEE HydroSystems CEESCOPE plugin	Ceescope.dll	7.0.64.50306	
ELAC Hydrostar LAZ4300 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4300.dll	7.0.64.50306	
ELAC LAZ4100 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4100.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Garmin USB PVT plugin for Hydromagic	garminusb.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Geodimeter Total Station Plugin	Geodimeter.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Hydromagic LadderSensor Plugin #1	LadderSensor 1.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Hydromagic LadderSensor Plugin #2	LadderSensor2.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Hydromagic LadderSensor Plugin #3	LadderSensor3.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #3	nmea0003.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #4	nmea0004.dll	7.0.64.50306	
InnerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic	InnerSpace448.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Knudsen 320 Plugin for Hydromagic	Knudsen320.dll	7.0.64.50306	
OceanScience Z-Boat Plugin for Hydromagic	zboat.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Odom DigiTrace Plugin for Hydromagic	DigiTrace.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Odom EchoTrac SBT/DBT Plugin for Hydromagic	EchoTrac.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Odom MK3 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	OdomMK3.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Ohmex SonarLite Plugin for Hydromagic	SonarLite.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Ohmex SonarMite Plugin for Hydromagic	SonarMite.dll	7.0.64.50306	
Ohmey Tidal ite Tide Receiver Plugin	Tidal ite dll	7.0.64 50306	1

Configuring a plugin

It is possible to change the configuration of a plugin after it has been loaded. Just select the plugin in the list and click the "Configure..." button.

When the connection parameters has been altered, it is required to restart the plugin. The software will detect this automatically and ask you whether to restart it or not.

Removing a plugin

Plugins can be unloaded from the memory when no longer needed. To unload, select the plugin you want to remove and click the "Remove..." button.

Reloading a plugin

When a plugin has failed to load or isn't working properly because of faulting hardware, you might want to try to reload the plugin after you fixed the problem.

To do so, right click on the plugin and select the "Reload Plugin" option as shown below:

		Prefe	erenc	es			x
Map Units and	Miscellaneou Formats	s Device	Alarr	ns Ci	ECDIS alibration	Grid RTK	
Device WHydro	omagic AIS plugin		Add Remo Conf Mon Relo	Device ove De igure itor D ad Plu	Port evice Device evice		
<u>A</u> d	d	nove		<u>C</u> onfi	gure	Monitor	
		(ОК		Cancel	Apply	

Troubleshooting

When a plugin fails to load for some reason, an error icon is displayed. To get more information on what caused the plugin to fail, you can check the Event Log. The Event Log can be displayed by selecting the "Show Event Log..." option from the "Help" menu.

In most cases, the plugin could not be loaded because either the serial port is already in use, or in case of a TCP/IP connection, the connection was blocked by a firewall.

Monitoring Serial Communications

When a plugin has been started successfully, but incorrect or no data is displayed in the Data View, you can check the incoming serial or TCP/IP data using the "Serial Communications Monitor".

To start this monitor, select the plugin to monitor and click the "Monitor..." button. You can change the device to be monitored by using the selection box.

Serial Communications Monitor	×
Received	~
[18:41:02.752] !AIVDM, 1, 1, ,B, 13aA 1200000r6BVP3p <fcs:02d 0*25<="" 1u,="" td=""><td></td></fcs:02d>	
[18:41:02.746] !AIVDM,2,2,7,A,88888888880,2*23	
[18:41:02.740] !AIVDM,2,1,7,A,5815? D2D6veKLA3:21=@V18u@PE8PU@PF22221@BhRE64n;0AUDm835AhH8,0*07	
[18:41:02.734] !AIVDM,2,2,5,A,AhH8888888888888,2*78	
[18:41:02.728] !AIVDM,2,1,5,A,5815?`D2D6veKLA3:21=@V18u@PE8PU@PF22221@BhRE64n;0AUDm835,0*5C	
[18:41:02.722] !AIVDM,1,1,,B,H3uUILQMMNqHTp@tf58Trq <d000,2*31< td=""><td></td></d000,2*31<>	
[18:41:02.245] !AIVDM, 1, 1, ,A, 13uq5J0vh00nEOjQ0J2N3B7l0 `RQ,0*51	
[18:41:02.241] !AIVDM,2,2,1,B,wvwt,0*16	
[18:41:02.238] !AIVDM,2,1,1,B,802R5Ph0GhGP <awfr=db2ij5hf06euowgqw=wnswe7wwwwwsawwnsom,0*65< td=""><td></td></awfr=db2ij5hf06euowgqw=wnswe7wwwwwsawwnsom,0*65<>	
[18:41:02.235] !AIVDM,2,2,7,B,wvwt,0*10	
[18:41:02.232] !AIVDM,2,1,7,B,802R5Ph0GhK8niVITEDb18et?R06EuOwgqqswnSwe7wwwwwsAwwnSom,0*1F	
[18:41:02.228] !AIVDM,2,2,4,A,wvwt,0*10	
[18:41:02.225] JATVDM.2.1.4.A.802R5Ph0GhK8niVITEDb18et2R06EuOwnnswnSwe7wwwwwsAwwnSom.0*1E	*
Hydromagic AIS plugin V S Clear Pause V Close	

2.4 Software Configuration

2.4.1 Echosounder Offset

Introduction

The echosounder offset can be used to correct the difference between the depth outputted by the echosounder, and the real depth.

This offset is also called static or fixed draft. Dynamic draft (depending on the speed of the vessel) can be corrected when processing your raw data files.

The transducer of the echosounder measures the water level from the bottom of the transducer to the bottom of the river.

The height of the water which is above the bottom of the transducer has to be added to the echosounder output, and can be entered here.

Most echosounders have the option to enter the distance between the water surface and the transducer, so in this case you do have to disable this option, or you can use it for other corrections.

Entering the echosounder offset

Preferences										
Map	Miscellane	eous	Alarms	Calibr	ECDIS	Grid				
Echosoun	Echosounder Calibration									
Apply	Apply echosounder offset (fixed draft)									
Trans	ducer offset:	0.30		Meter	S					
		0	Reset							
-Motion Ca	libration									
Echos	ounder outpu	ts heave	e corrected	depths						
✓ Use m	otion sensor o	offsets								
Heave	offset:	0.00		Meter	S					
Pitch o	offset:	0.00		degre	es					
Roll of	fset:	0.00		degre	es					
		0	Reset	٢	Set					
Heading S	ensors						1			
Use Tru	e heading (GP	S)				~				
		······								
			OK	Ci	ancel	Apply				

To enter an offset for the echosounder, select "Preferences..." from the "Option" menu. In the dialog that appears, select the "Calibration" tab. You should see the following dialog:

The value entered is added to the depth (both high and low frequency depths) reported by the echosounder.

To subtract from the sounders value (in case of depth below keel), just prefix the value with the minus sign "-".

To disable the correction, just remove the tick from the "Apply Echosounder Offset" checkbox, or click the "Reset" button to load the defaults.

Raw data files

Please make sure the echosounder offset is measured and entered into the software before recording any data.

The depth written in the raw data files is the depth corrected with the echosounder offset !

Using RTK

When you are measuring the elevation of the river bed using a RTK receiver, and the offset between the transducer and GPS antenna is fixed, you can just enter this offset in the RTK settings tab.

However, we recommend to fill out both the antenna and transducer offset separately in case you ever need the absolute water depths.

NMEA0183 compatible echosounders

When using a NMEA0183 compatible echosounder, whether to enter an offset depends on the NMEA0183 sentence(s) used to retrieve the depth data.

Sentence	Depth Value	Correction
\$SDDBK	Depth below keel	Enter the distance between the keel of the ship and the water surface.
\$SDDBS	Depth below surface	No correction is needed, as the depth is measured from the water surface.
\$SDDBT	Depth below transducer	Enter the distance between the transducer and the water surface.
\$SDDPT	Depth	The offset configured in the echosounder is used.

2.4.2 Motion sensor calibration

Motion sensors

Since Hydromagic version 6.0, the software has built in support for motion sensors. Motion sensors can be used to correct your soundings for heave, pitch and roll.

In Hydromagic, motion sensors are configured using hardware plugins supplied with the software. Supported devices include Teledyne TSS, SBG Systems, IMU and compatible hardware.

Motion sensor calibration

A motion sensor can be calibrated in the "Motion Calibration" section of the preferences window. To open this tab, select "Preferences..." from the options menu, and select the "Calibration" tab.

The following window should appear:

		Pre	ference	es				
Мар	Miscellan	eous	Alarm	s	ECDIS	Grid		
Units and F	Formats	Devi	ices	Ca	alibration	RTK		
Echosounder Calibration								
Annhy (schooseunder	offeet (f	event dest					
Apply echosounder offset (fixed draft)								
Transd	ucer offset:	0.30		Me	ters			
		\bigcirc	Reset					
Motion Cali	bration							
	ounder outpu	ts heave	correcte	d dep	ths			
Use mo	tion sensor (offsets		_				
Heave	offset:	0.00		Me	eters			
Pitch of	ffset:	0.00		de	grees			
Roll off	set:	0.00		de	grees			
		0	Reset) Set	1		
Heading Se	ensors					1		
Use True	heading (GP	'S)				~		
		:	OV.	1	Comment	A		

Echosounder heave offset

Heave is used to correct the vertical motion of the vessel, caused by for instance, waves.

It is important to disable heave compensation by a motion sensor when heave is corrected within the hydrographic echosounder.

For this, select the "Echosounder outputs heave corrected depths" check box. The heave offset box will be disabled.

Motion sensor offsets

To use offsets for your motion sensor, or to tare / calibrate your device, enable the offsets by checking the "use motion sensor offsets" check box.

Use the motion sensor offset fields to correct the roll (x), pitch (y) and heave (z) offsets outputted by a motion sensor.

Enter the heave offset in the vertical units used by your project (normally meters), the pitch and roll offsets are always in degrees.

In case you want to tare your sensor, just click the "Set" button to set all values automatically when the sensor is connected and the vessel is stable (for instance when docked).

To disable calibration, click the "Reset" button to set all values to their defaults.

When done, just click "OK" to apply the values. In the data view the heave, pitch and roll values should now contain valid values.

2.4.3 Vessel shape and offsets

Introduction

Using the built in "Vessel Editor" you can specify how the vessel should be drawn on the map. It also allows you to set the exact location of the sensors, like transducer and GPS antenna. The position of the sensors is used to calculate the offset between the GPS position and the transducer position when the vessel's heading is known.

The vessel Editor

To start the "Vessel Editor" utility, open the preferences dialog by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu.

In the preferences dialog, select the "Map" tab, and click the "Editor..." button as shown in the screenshot below:

		Pre	ferenc	es		×
Units and	Formats	Devi	ces	С	alibration	RTK
Мар	Miscellane	eous	Alarr	ns	ECDIS	Grid
Distance R	lings					
Show	distance rings	;				
Ring I	nterval	25.0	00		Meters	
Ring C	olor:					
Course Lin	e					
Show	course line					
Line C	olor:			\sim		
Line W	/idth:	1			pixels	
Miscellane	ous					
C. Cheve		Г	. Chan	Marth	indiantas	
Show	scale on map	Ľ	Show	North	Indicator	
Map Backg	round					
Use the f	ollowing map l	backgrou	ind color	:		~
Vessel sha	pe, color and	offsets				
File:	C:\Program)ata\Hyd	roMagic	Vesse	l\vessel3.xml	
Color:		~		Brows	se 🥜	<u>E</u> ditor
			OK		Cancel	Apply

The vessel editor will be started and will display the vessel as specified in the "File" field. If no vessel file has been specified yet, it opens with a blank project.

You will notice three circles labeled "TXD", "PIV" and "GPS". The "TXD" circle can be dragged onto the ship to mark the location of the transducer, the "GPS" circle is used to mark the location of the GPS antenna.

The "PIV" circle is used in the dredging version only, and is used to mark the location where the dredging equipment is mounted to the vessel.

1			Eye	e4Softw	vare Hydi	roma	gic - Vesse	l Editor				-	. 🗆 🗖	x
<u>F</u> ile <u>V</u> iew Modify <u>O</u> ptions Cu	rsor <u>H</u> e	elp												
🛯 🗋 📓 📓 🖉 🖉 🖉	\$	@ 🗐	4	16 16	⊿⊾ 🔳	₽	~							
Object View 🗜 🛛							• ~							
Polyline							/							
-3.75,+10.00,+0.00							/		\backslash					
							/	<u> </u>	\.					
+1.23,+13.00,+0.00		-	-	-	-					-	-	-	-	
+3.75,-10.00,+0.00														
	ľ	•	•	8	•	•		I .	'	•	•	•	•	•
-3.75,+10.00,+0.00								XX						
Polyline	ľ	•	•	•	•	•	°	₩	1.	•	•	•	•	•
-2.50,-7.50,+0.00								GPS						
+2.50,-0.00,+0.00	ľ	•	•	•	•	•	•	1 .		•	•	•	•	•
-2.50,-0.00,+0.00					\mathbf{x}		- L	x						
		•	•	•	X						•	•	•	-
-1.25,+1.25,+0.00					PIV			TXD						
+1.25,+1.25,+0.00	ŀ	•	•	•	•	•		1 1	· ·	•	•	•	•	•
-1.25,+10.00,+0.00														
-1.25,+1.25,+0.00	•	•	•	۰	•	•		+ +	•	•	•	•	•	•
	ŀ	•	•	•	•	•	_ ↓	-++	•	•	•	•	•	•
	ŀ	•	•	۰	•	•	L.			•	•	•	•	•
	ŀ	•	•	•	۰	•	•	+ .	•	•	•	•	•	•
	ŀ	•	•		•	•		+ •		•	•	•	•	•
Ready X	: -15.00 Y	/: +5.00				N/A				N/A				

Loading designs

Hydromagic is shipped with a couple of example vessel files. To load one of these files into the vessel editor, select the "Open Design..." option from the "File" menu. By default, all vessel designs are stored in the "C:\ProgramData\Hydromagic\Vessel" folder.

Importing AutoCAD drawings

it is possible to design your vessel shape in AutoCAD and import it in the Vessel Designer. Make sure you use meters as units in AutoCAD, and the center of the ship is at coordinate 0,0. From AutoCAD, save your design as DXF file, and import it into the Vessel Designer by selecting "Import DXF" from the "File" menu.

Adding and modifying features

To add a line segment or polygon to the design, select "Draw Polyline" from the "Cursor" menu. To change the location of a single point, you can either drag the point around using the mouse, or alter the coordinates manually by right clicking the point, and select the "Edit Vertex..." option.

Removing features

Existing segments can be modified by using drag and drop. To remove features from the design, right click on the shape in the "Object View" windows, and select "Remove Polyline". To remove a single point (vertex) from a line segment or polygon, right click the point and select the "Remove Vertex..." option from the context menu.

Grid options

To change grid options, select "Grid" from the "Options" menu. Using the grid options, you can display a grid which can be used as guidance when placing objects.

The grid can also be used to snap objects to, both options can be enabled or disabled.

	Grid	×
Grid Spacing		
Show Grid		
X-Spacing:	2.50	meters
Y-Spacing:	2.50	meters
Draw and Drag		
X-Spacing:	2.50	meters
Y-Spacing:	2.50	meters
	OK	Cancel

Saving designs

After the design has been completed, and the GPS and transducer locations have been selected, you can save your design by selecting "Save Design..." from the "File" menu.

Now you can close the "Vessel Editor" and select the design in the Hydromagic Survey software. When a valid GPS position is available, the ship will be drawn on the map using the specified vessel shape:

30



2.4.4 System Settings

System Settings

The system settings window allows you to adjust some system wide settings, such as date and time formats and power saving behaviours.

To access the system settings window, first select the "Preferences..." item from the "Options" menu to open the preferences dialog.

In the preferences dialog, select the "Miscellaneous" tab, and click the "Setup..." button in the "System Settings" section as shown below:

		Pre	ferenc	es			×
Units and	Formats	Devi	ces	Cali	bration	RTK	
Мар	Miscellane	eous	Alarr	ns	ECDIS	Grid	
Navigation Click the " should be	View 'Select" but visible in the	ton to sp Navigatio	ecify wh on View v	ich value vindow.	es 📴 S	elect	
Map Foote Setup whi upon prin	er ich additional (ting of the ma	data to d p.	isplay		Ø	etup	
Chart ann Setup cha which sup	otation art annotation oport this feat	i for echo ure.	osounder	s	Ø S	Setup	
Auto Save Enable a t to preven	timer to save t data loss.	your wor	k periodi	cally	🥔 S	etup	1
System Se System se screensav	ttings ttings, like da ers etc.	te/time f	ormats,		Ø S	Setup	
			OK		Cancel	Apply	

The system settings dialog

After clicking the "Setup..." button, the following dialog appears:

32

System Settings
Windows Screensaver
☑ Disable Windows Screensaver activation
When this option is checked, the Hydromagic software protects the Windows Screensaver from activating. Please note that this option will only work when the default Windows Screensaver without password protection is used.
Windows Powersaver
✓ Disable Windows Powersaver activation
When this option is checked, the Hydromagic software protects the Windows Operating System from putting the monitor into sleep. It does not protect from putting the system into sleep or standby mode.
Time Formats
This function lets you define the date and time formats used in dialogs, views and logfiles.
V OK X Cancel

Windows Screensaver

When the "Disable Windows Screensaver activation" option has been selected, Hydromagic prevents Windows from starting the screensaver as long as the Hydromagic application has focus. Please note that this option only works when a screensaver without password protection is used. This options prevents situations where your screen blanks when you do not touch the mouse or keyboard for some time when performing a survey.

Windows Powersaver

When the "Disable Windows Powersaver activation" option has been selected, Hydromagic prevents Windows from putting the monitor or laptop display in sleepmode as long as the Hydromagic application has focus.

This options prevents situations where your screen blanks when you do not touch the mouse or keyboard for some time when performing a survey.

Time Formats

Use this option to specify the time and date formats used in Hydromagic for log files, exported ASCII data, screendumps and printing.

Click the "Setup..." button to access these settings.

	Time and Date Formats
Date and Time F	Formats
Language:	English (United States)
Date (short):	M/d/yyyy 🗸
Date (long):	dddd, MMMM d, yyyy
Time:	h:mm:ss tt 🗸
Preview	
Date (short):	3/10/2015
Date (long):	Tuesday, March 10, 2015
Time:	6:50:03 PM
You can formats	use this dialog box to set your preferences for date and time that are used throughout the software and exported data.

To change the time and date formats, select your language and country using the "Language" selection. After selecting the language, the dialog displays the possible date and time formats for this language.

You can preview the settings in the "Preview" pane. To apply the settings, click "OK".

2.5 Geodesy Configuration

2.5.1 Manage Ellipsoids

Introduction

To open the "Manage Ellipsoids" window, select "Options" => "Coordinate Systems" => "Manage Ellipsoids..." from the menu.

Using this window, you will be able to view, delete or modify existing ellipsoid definitions, or to add your own. For a list of ellipsoids that are already in the database, <u>click here</u>.

		Select Ellipsoid		×			
Select Ellipso	id						
EPSG	Ellipsoid	I	^				
7018	Everest	1830 Modified					
7019	GRS 19	80					
7020	Helmert	Helmert 1906					
7021	Indones	sian National Spheroid					
7022	Interna	tional 1924					
7024	Krassov	vsky 1940					
7025	NWL 9D)					
7077	Diogoia	1017	•				
		O Ad d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d	O Delete				
Ellipsoid Prop	erties						
Ellipsoid <u>N</u> am	ie:	International 1924					
Semi-major <u>/</u>	Axis:	6378388.000	(a)				
Inverse <u>F</u> lat	tening:	297.0000000000000	(f)				
Click here fo	r a list of m	ost commonly used ellipsoids around	the world				
		💉 ОК	X Cance	el			

Ellipsoid List

When clicking an item in the list, its parameters are displayed below the list. You can edit these parameters by clicking the "Modify" button.

Deleting an ellipsoid

You can delete an ellipsoid definition, by selecting an item from the list and clicking the button "Delete". The software will show a popup to confirm that you are sure you want to delete. Please note that you cannot delete ellipsoids that are used in a datum definition.

Modifying an ellipsoid

You can modify an ellipsoid by clicking the "Modify" button after you selected an ellipsoid from the list. After clicking the button, the "OK" button text will change to "Save". Clicking the "Save" button will save the modifications, clicking "Cancel" will keep the old data.

Adding an ellipsoid

To add a new ellipsoid definition, click the "Add" button. When adding a new definition, it is required to specify a name for this ellipsoid, otherwise it cannot be saved. Other required fields are "Semi-Major Axis" and "Inverse Flattening". Click the "Save" button to store the newly created ellipsoid, by clicking cancel the input is ignored and you will return to the list.

2.5.2 Manage Map Datums

Introduction

To open the "Manage Datums" window, select "Options" => "Coordinate Systems" => "Manage Map Datums..." from the menu.

Using this window, you will be able to view, delete or modify existing datum definitions, or to add your own. For a list of datums that are already in the database, <u>click here</u>.

Datum Selec	tion –	Selec	t Datum				
EPSG	Dat	um			^		
4202	AG	266					
1202	AGE	066 (NTv2)					
4203	AGE	084					
	AG	084 (NTv2)					
4901	ATF	· (Paris)					
4122	ATS	577					
4143	Abio	djan 1987			~		
			🛈 <u>A</u> dd		O Delete		
Datum Prope	erties						
Name:	[AGD84 (NTv2)					
Ellipsoid: Australian National Spheroid					Select		
Prime Merid	ian:	Greenwich			🖳 Select		
Conversion I	Proper	ties					
Conversion	: [NTv2			¥		
Grid File:	[National 84 (02.07.01).	gsb		🖾 Select		
Translation	x: [0.000	(meters)				
Translation	Y: [0.000	(meters)				
Translation	Z: [0.000	(meters)				
Rotation X:	[0.000	(arc seconds)				
Rotation Y: 0.000			(arc seconds)				
Rotation Z:	[0.000	0.000 (arc seconds)				
Scale Facto	r: [0.000000	(ppm)				
			adatic datume a	mund the world	1		
ick here for	<u>a list o</u>	t most commonly used ge	ouclic datums a	around the world	1		

Supported Transformations

In Hydromagic, you need to set the transformation parameters to convert to WGS84 for each newly created datum. The following transformation methods are supported:

- ✓ None (no transformation needed);
- ✓ Molodensky (3 parameters);
- ✓ Bursa Wolf (7 parameters);
- ✓ NADCON;
- ✓ HARN/HPGN;
- ✓ NTv2.

Grid Files

The last three methods mentioned above do not require parameters, but you have to specify a valid grid file. For NADCON and HARN/HPGN, files for North America are shipped with the product. To add your own NADCON, HARN or NTv2 files, just copy the file to the "NADCON" or "Ntv2" folder in the "Program Data\Hydromagic" installation directory.

👪 l ⊋ 🚯 = l		I	Nadcon		- 🗆 🗙
File Home	Share Vie	w			^ 🕐
Copy Paste	Cut Copy path Paste shortcut	Move to 🔹 🗙 🕅	Delete - New Rename New folder	Properties	Select all Select none Invert selection
Clipboa	ard	Organize	Ne	w Open	Select
€ 🦻 ד ↑	📗 « HydroMag	jic ⊧ Nadcon		✓ C Search N	Vadcon 🔎
 alaska.las alaska.los alhpgn.las alhpgn.las alhpgn.las arhpgn.las arhpgn.las arhpgn.las azhpgn.las cnhpgn.las cnhpgn.las cohpgn.las cohpgn.las cohpgn.las cohpgn.las cohpgn.las conus.las conus.las cshpgn.las cshpgn.las eshpgn.las emhpgn.las emhpgn.las eshpgn.las eshpgn.las 	 ethpgn.las ethpgn.los flhpgn.las flhpgn.las gahpgn.las gahpgn.las gahpgn.las hawaii.las hihpgn.las hihpgn.las iahpgn.los iahpgn.las kshpgn.las kshpgn.las kyhpgn.las kyhpgn.las 	Iahpgn.las Iahpgn.los mdhpgn.los mdhpgn.los mehpgn.los mehpgn.los mihpgn.las mihpgn.las mihpgn.las mhpgn.los	nehpgn.las nehpgn.los njhpgn.las njhpgn.las nhpgn.los nhpgn.los nhpgn.las nvhpgn.las nvhpgn.las nvhpgn.las nvhpgn.las ohhpgn.las pahpgn.las pahpgn.las prvi.los prvi.los pvhpgn.las pvhpgn.las	schpgn.las schpgn.las sdhpgn.las sdhpgn.las sdhpgn.las stgeorge.las stgeorge.las stgeorge.los stlrnc.las stlrnc.las stlrnc.las stlrnc.las stlrnc.las stlrnc.las stlrnc.las stpaul.las thhpgn.las uthpgn.las uthpgn.las wihpgn.las wihpgn.las wihpgn.las wihpgn.las wihpgn.las wihpgn.las wihpgn.las	 wohpgn.las wohpgn.las wshpgn.las wshpgn.las wthpgn.las wthpgn.las wvhpgn.las wvhpgn.las wyhpgn.las wyhpgn.las wyhpgn.los
110 items		-			8== 📼

Datum List

When clicking an item in the list, its parameters are displayed below the list. You can edit these parameters by clicking the "Modify" button.

Deleting a datum

You can delete an datum definition, by selecting an item from the list and clicking the button "Delete". The software will show a popup to confirm that you are sure you want to delete. Please note that you cannot delete datums that are used in a grid definition.

Modifying a datum

You can modify a datum by clicking the "Modify" button after you selected a datum from the list. After clicking the button, the "OK" button text will change to "Save". Clicking the "Save" button will save the modifications, clicking "Cancel" will keep the old data.

Adding a datum

To add a new datum definition, click the "Add" button. When adding a new definition, it is required to specify a name for this datum, as well as the ellipsoid used. Other fields are optional and are defaulting to 0.0 when not used.

Please note that the X,Y and Z translations have to be entered in Meters, the X,Y and Z rotations are entered in arc seconds. If you have a datum definition that uses radians, you have to convert from radians to arcseconds first: 1 radian = 206 264.806 arcseconds.

Click the "Save" button to store the newly created datum, by clicking cancel the input is ignored and you will return to the list.

2.5.3 Manage Map Grids

Introduction

To open the "Manage Grids" window, select "Options" => "Coordinate Systems" => "Manage Map Grids" from the menu.

Using this window, you will be able to view, delete or modify existing grids definitions, or to add your own. For a list of map grids that are already in the database, <u>click here</u>.

39

rid List					
Country or Region	1	EPSG	1	Grid Name	^
🏧 Anguilla		2000		Anguilla 1957 / British V	Vest Indies Grid
🛃 Antigua and B	arbuda	2001		Antigua 1943 / British V	Vest Indies Grid
🐮 Dominica		2002		Dominica 1945 / British	West Indies Grid
🔀 Grenada		2003		Grenada 1953 / British	West Indies Grid
Montserrat		2004		Montserrat 1958 / Britis	sh West Indies Grid
St Kitts and N	evis	2005		St. Kitts 1955 / British V	West Indies Grid
St Vincent and	the Gren	2000		St. Vincent 45 / British	West Indies Grid
Canada	, are orenini	2008		NAD27(CGO77) / SCoPO	O zone 2
+ Canada		2009		NAD27(CGO77) / SCoP(O zone 3
					dd 🥖 Modify 🥥 Delete
ter Grid List					
ilter by country:	No country	selected			🔄 Select 🔀 Reset
ilter by datum:	No map dat	um select	ted		🚉 Select 💢 Reset
elected Grid Prope	rties				
amer	St. Kitte 104	55 / Britie	h West	Indies Grid	
idirie.	5t. Mits 15.	557 Dirusi	west	Thues on	
rojection:	Transverse	Mercator		×	
country:	St Kitts and	Nevis			El Select
atum:	St. Kitts 195	55			🚉 Select
alse Northing:	0.000			False Easting:	400000.000
enter Latitude	0.0000000)		Central Meridian	-62.0000000
arallel North:	0.0000000)		Parallel South:	0.0000000
zimuth:	0.00000000)		Rectified Grid Angle:	0.0000000
calefactor:	0.999500				
orizontal Units:	Meters		Υ	Vertical Units:	Meters 🗸
Click here for a list of most commonly used grids around the world					

Grid List

When clicking an item in the list, its parameters are displayed below the list. You can edit these parameters by clicking the "Modify" button. The map grid list can be sorted by clicking on the list columns. You can sort the list by country, grid name and geodetic datum used. A map grid definition is

40 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

displayed by the flag of the country where it applies to. If a grid can be used in multiple countries / regions, instead of a flag, a globe is displayed.

Deleting a grid

You can delete an datum definition, by selecting an item from the list and clicking the button "Delete". The software will show a popup to confirm that you are sure you want to delete. When clicking "Yes" the grid has been deleted.

Modifying a grid

You can modify a grid by clicking the "Modify" button after you selected a grid from the list. After clicking the button, the "OK" button text will change to "Save". Clicking the "Save" button will save the modifications, clicking "Cancel" will keep the old data.

Adding a grid

To add a new grid definition, click the "Add" button. When adding a new definition, it is required to specify a name for this grid, as well as the datum and projection used. Depending on the chosen projection, the input fields are enabled or disabled. The table below shows what fields are required for the different projections:

Projection	SCALE	FALSE_N	FALSE_E	LAT_0	LON_0	PAR_1	PAR_2	AZI	RECTGRD
Lambert Conformal Conic 1 SP	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-	-
Lambert Conformal Conic 2 SP	-	х	x	х	х	x	х	-	-
Lambert Azimuthal Equal Area	-	х	x	х	x	x	х	-	-
Transverse Mercator	х	х	x	х	х	-	-	-	-
Oblique Stereographic	х	х	x	х	х	-	-	-	-
Polar Stereographic	-	х	x	X	х	-	-	-	-
Oblique Mercator	-	х	х	х	х	-	-	-	-
Hotine Oblique Mercator	-	х	х	X	х	-	-	х	х
Swiss Oblique Mercator	-	х	x	X	х	-	-	-	-
Albers Equal Area Conic	-	х	x	x	х	х	х	-	-
Mercator 1SP	x	х	x	x	х	-	-	-	-
Mercator 2SP	-	х	x	X	х	х	-	-	-
Mollweide	-	х	x	-	х	-	-	-	-
Eckert IV	-	х	x	-	х	-	-	-	-
Eckert VI	-	х	x	-	х	-	-	-	-
Cassini	-	х	х	х	х	-	-	-	-
Krovak	х	х	x	Х	х	x	-	х	-

Selecting a country is not required, but the country can be used to sort lists by country, if the grid does not apply to a simple country, just select "Earth", "Europe", "Asia" etc... When you want to use other units for the Northing and Easting values calculated (default is Meters), you can also select the units to be used. Please note that when changing this, you also have to enter the False Northing and False Easting in these units. Units currently supported are:

- ✓ Meters
- ✓ Kilometers
- ✓ International Foot
- ✓ British Foot
- ✓ Clarke's Foot
- ✓ Gold Coast Foot
- ✓ Indian Foot
- ✓ British Foot (Sears)
- ✓ U.S. Survey Foot
- ✓ Link
- ✓ Clarke's Link
- ✓ British Link (Sears)
- ✓ U.S. Survey Link
- ✓ Statute Mile
- ✓ U.S. Survey Mile
- ✓ Chain
- ✓ Clarke's Chain
- ✓ British Chain (Sears)
- ✓ U.S. Survey Chain

Click the "Save" button to store the newly created grid, by clicking cancel the input is ignored and you will return to the list.

2.5.4 Manage Geoids

Introduction

In Hydromagic, a geoid model is used to calculate the separation between the local vertical datum and the WGS84 ellipsoidal height.

Each geoid model is in fact a simple binary file containing separation values in a regularly spaced grid.

The geoid files have the file extension ".geo" and are stored in the "\ProgramData\Hydromagic\Geoids" folder on your harddrive.

To access the "\ProgramData\Hydromagic" folder, please select the "Open Program Data Folder..." option from the "Help" menu.

To open the "Manage Geoids" window, select the "Coordinate Systems" => "Manage Geoids" option from the "Tools" menu.

Using this tool, you will be able to add new, remove or alter geoid definitions in the built in database.

Please note that not all geoids are installed by default. Geoid models that are configured, but not installed, are displayed in **red**.

These geoids can be downloaded from our website: <u>http://www.eye4software.com/hydromagic/documentation/geoid-models/</u>

	Select Geoid Model	×		
Select Geoid				
ID	Geoid			
8028	GEOID 12A Conus Grid 8			
8061	HEPOS			
8053	ITG2009			
8019	MAPGEO2010 - SAD69			
8020	MAPGEO2010 - SIRGAS			
8017	MEXICO97 - Central			
8016	MEXICO97 - East			
8018	MEXICO97 - West			
8054	MORGEO			
8056	NN2000			
8001	Normaal Amsterdams Peil (N.A.P.)			
Geoid Properties	☑ Add ✓ Modify ☑ Delete			
Name:	Normaal Amsterdams Peil (N.A.P.)			
Country:	Netherlands Select			
File:	rdnap.geo	·		
Click here for a list of downloadable geoid models on our Hydromagic website. Please note that geoids displayed in red are not installed. For more information on how to install additional geoid models, please click the link above.				
	V OK X Canc	el		

Geoid List

When clicking an item in the list, its parameters are displayed below the list. You can edit these parameters by clicking the "Modify" button.

The altered parameters can be saved by clicking the "Save" button, or discarded by clicking the "Cancel" button.

Deleting a geoid

You can delete a geoid definition, by selecting an item from the list and clicking the button "Delete". The software will show a popup to confirm that you are sure you want to delete the selected item. Please note that the geoid file will not be deleted and can still be used.

Modifying a geoid

You can modify a geoid model by clicking the "Modify" button after you selected a geoid model from the list.

After clicking the button, the "OK" button text will change to "Save". Clicking the "Save" button will save the modifications, clicking "Cancel" will keep the old data.

Adding a geoid

To add a new geoid model definition, click the "Add" button. When adding a new definition, it is required to specify a name for this geoid as well as the file containing the separation values.

Click the "Save" button to store the newly created datum, by clicking cancel the input is ignored and you will return to the list.

2.5.5 Manage Countries

Introduction

To open the "Manage Countries" window, select "Options" => "Coordinate Systems" => "Manage Countries..." from the menu.

Using this window, you will be able to view, delete or modify existing country / region definitions, or to add your own.

The use of countries / regions is not required to perform calculations. It is only added to provide a mechanism to sort the map grids by the region or country they are used for.

	Select Country	y ×			
Select Country					
Netherlands Netherlands An New Caledonia New Zealand Nicaragua Niger Nigeria Nigeria Niue Norfolk Island	tilles	 Northern Mariana Islands Norway Oceania Oman Pakistan Palau Palestine Territory Panama Papua New Guinea (PNG) 			
	O Add.				
Country Properties					
Country Name:	Netherlands				
Flag image:	NL.png	Browse			
To add your 16x16) to th ProgramData	To add your own flag symbols, please copy the file(s) containing the images (PNG 16x16) to the "Flags" folder. To locate the "Flags" folder, select the "Open ProgramData Folder" option from the "Help" menu.				
		V OK X Cancel			

Country

When clicking an item in the list, its parameters are displayed below the list (country name and flag filename). You can edit these parameters by clicking the "Modify" button.

Deleting a country

You can delete a country definition, by selecting an item from the list and clicking the button "Delete". The software will show a popup to confirm that you are sure you want to delete. Please note that you cannot delete countries that are used in a grid definition.

Modifying a country

You can modify a country by clicking the "Modify" button after you selected a country from the list. You can for instance translate the country name to your own language, or modify previously created regions. The flag associated with the country or region can be changed by clicking the "Browse" button. How to add your own symbols or flags is described in the "Adding a country" section below. After clicking the button, the "OK" button text will change to "Save". Clicking the "Save" button will save the modifications, clicking "Cancel" will keep the old data.

Adding a country

To add a new country definition, click the "Add" button. When adding a new definition, it is required to specify a name for this country. Specifying a symbol or flag for this country is optional, when no image has been specified a globe is displayed in the grid list. If you want to add your own symbol, convert this symbol to a 16x16 PNG Image file and copy this file to the "Flags" folder in the program directory. You can select a flag or symbol by clicking the "Browse" button. The software ships with flags for most countries around. Click the "Save" button to store the newly created datum, by clicking cancel the input is ignored and you will return to the list.

3 User Interface Features

3.1 Projects

46

Hydromagic Projects

In Hydromagic, a set of background maps, raw data files, soundings, map overlays and dredging logs are organized as projects.

Each project has its own projection settings, surveyor name and project description associated with it, and is stored in a separate folder on the disk.

The settings of the project are saved into a "Hydromagic Project File" with ".hpf" extension. These files are stored as XML and can be altered using any text editor application.

Some folders, like "Draft", "Maps", "Reports", "Tides" and "Velocity" are provided to keep the project organized.

The folders "Logs", "Matrices", "Modified", "RawData" and "Soundings" are required to run the software and should not be removed or renamed !

Hydromagic projects can be shared by Hydromagic Survey and Hydromagic Dredging.

Folder	Description	Required
Maps	Folder to store imported and dow nloaded maps	No
Matrices	Folder used to store matrices generated from soundings or dredging matrices	Yes
Raw Data	Folder where raw data files are recorded during hydrographic surveys	Yes
Modified	Folder where modifications to raw data files are stored	Yes
Soundings	Folder where soundings generated from raw data files are stored	Yes
Logs	Folder where dredging logs are written by the Hydromagic Dredging software	Yes
Draft	Folder to store draft files generated by the draft file editor	No
Tides	Folder to store tide files generated by the tide file editor	No
Reports	Folder to store PDF reports generated by one of the volume calculation tools	No
Velocity	Folder to store sound velocity files	No

👪 l 🕞 👪 = l	FriesLand	I		- 🗆 🗙
File Home Share V	iew			^ ()
Copy Paste Clipboard	Move to • X Delete • Copy to • Rename Organize	New folder	Properties	Select all Select none Invert selection Select
(→ ↑] ≪ Hydrom;	agic → FriesLand →	v ¢	Search FriesL	and o
Name	Date modified	Туре	Size	
퉬 Draft	2/19/2015 7:36	PM File fold	er	
퉬 Logs	2/19/2015 7:36	PM File fold	er	
퉬 Maps	3/16/2015 9:33 /	AM File fold	er	
퉬 Matrices	3/9/2015 9:14 A	M File fold	er	
퉬 Modified	3/9/2015 9:14 A	M File fold	er	
퉬 RawData	3/9/2015 9:14 A	M File fold	er	
퉬 Reports	3/9/2015 9:14 A	M File fold	er	
퉬 Soundings	3/9/2015 9:14 A	M File fold	er	
퉬 Tides	2/19/2015 7:36	PM File fold	er	
퉬 Velocity	2/19/2015 7:36	PM File fold	er	
FriesLand.hpf	3/13/2015 8:15	PM HPF File		29 KB
11 items 1 item selected				:==

Creating a new project

The first thing to do when start working with the software, is creating a project. That is, of course, when there is no project available to load.

To create a new project, select "New Project..." from the "File" menu in either the Hydromagic Survey or Hydromagic Dredging application.



When a project is currently loaded, it will ask you whether you want to save changes and unload it. The following dialog is displayed. Just fill the required fields and click the "Create" button to create an empty project.

	Create new project		×		
Project Properties					
Project Name:	Demo Project				
Project Location:	C: \Users \Leon \Documents \Hydromagic \	🔄 Browse			
Map Projection:	Amersfoort / RD New	🔄 Select			
Project Description:	Demo Project				
Surveyor:	Leon Steijger				
When creating a new project, a new subfolder with the project name will be created under the folder which is specified in the project location field. The description and surveyor fields are optional.					
	Cr	eate 🔀 Canc	el		

Project Name

Enter a name for the project. This name is also used as the folder name for the project on the disk. Please note that this name can't contain one of the following characters: $/ | \rangle * : ? " < >$.

Project Location

You can select the location where the project is stored here. By default the "Hydromagic" folder under "My Documents" will be selected.

However, it is safe to change this location and use your own instead.

Map Projection

Select the map projection which is going to be used in this project by clicking the "Select..." button. Please note that you cannot change the map projection once the project has been created.

Project Description

You can enter a description for the project here. The use of this field is optional. The value of this field can be selected as part of the map footer text.

Surveyor

You can enter the name(s) of the surveyor(s) here. The use of this field is optional. The value of this field can be selected as part of the map footer text.

Import Hydromagic version 5.x projects

You can use Hydromagic version 5 projects in version 6 or 7. Please note that in version 5 all data was recorded directly to the sounding files, so you won't be able to filter the sounding data using the Sounding Wizard.

To import a version 5 project, select "Import" => "Import Project (5.x)..." from the file menu.

In the dialog that appears you only have to select the old project file as well as the location and name of the new project.

Finally click "OK" to start the conversion project.

	Convert Hydromagic Project					
Old Project Sett	ings (version 5.x)					
Project file:	C:\Temp\Weerwater_COBA.gmp					
New Project Set	tings (Version 6.x)					
Project name:	Weerwater_COBA					
Project folder:	C:\Users\Leon\Documents\Hydromagic\					
You can use this conversion tool to import a project saved in Hydromagic 5.0, 5.1 or 5.2 into the new Hydromagic 6.0 which is using a different file and folder structure.						

Project Explorer

Your project and it contents can be viewed and modified using the "Project Explorer". It can be used to download maps, import maps or data, remove items and many more.

For more options, just right-click with your mouse on an item to get a popup menu.

Backing up projects

Using the "Project Explorer" it is possible to backup or archive your entire project with just a couple of mouse clicks.

To do so, right click the project root in the "Project Explorer" and select the "Archive project..." option.

A file dialog will appear allowing you to set the name and location of the output file. The backup can be written as ZIP, TAR or ISO file. Click "OK" to generate the file.

2		
File Edit Vie	w Tools Options	Survey Navigat
i 📑 📬 🔚 i 👼	🔜 🌉 🔒 🜉	😭 🔓 🖷 🗊
Project Explorer		ά×
Project		
÷	New project	Ctrl+N
🗄 🤷 📔 🚰	Open project	Ctrl+O
🕀 👁 🗄 🕞	Import project	
	Save project	Ctrl+S
	Save project	Curta
	Archive project	
🕂 🕀 🖳 🔁 📑	Show containing fol	der
÷ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	Show project proper	ties

Open project folder

To open a Windows Explorer window containing the contents of the project, right click the root of the project in the "Project Explorer" and select the "Show containing folder...".

This might come in handy when, for instance, you want to manually copy or backup files from or to your project.



Alter project properties

This function can be used to alter some project properties like the Surveyors name and the project description.

It is not possible to change the projection, units and project name once a project has been created.

To show or modify these properties, right click the root of the project in the "Project Explorer" and select the "Show project properties...".

When done editing, just click the "OK" button to store the modifications.



	Project Properties	x		
Project Properties				
Project Name:	Friesland			
Project Location:	C: \Users \Leon \Documents \Hydromagic \Friesland			
Project Description:	Demo project created in Friesland (Sneekermeer) for the release of version 6.0			
Surveyor:	Leon Steijger			
Projection:	Amersfoort / RD New			
Hortizontal Units:	Meters			
Vertical Units:	Meters			
	V OK X Can	cel		

3.2 Toolbar

Toolbar

The toolbar contains a selections of the most common used features, so they can be accessed with a single mouse click. The toolbar can be fully customized, it is for instance, possible to remove buttons which are never used. This makes the program more user-friendly.

Button	Function
	Asks to save the current project, closes it and starts a new one.
	Asks to save the current project, closes it and opens an existing project.
	Saves the current project.
) III	Sends the map, as displayed on the screen, to the printer.
	Import a map, and add it to the current project.
	Import a matrix, and add it to the current project.
•	Import a sounding, section or boundary from an ASCII data file.
	Import a sounding from a NMEA0183 log file.
	Start the map downloading tool to download maps and add them to your project.
	Exports a selection of the current project as KML file (Google Earth).
LE .	Exports a sounding, matrix, boundary or shoreline as an ASCII data file.
-1-1	Saves the current view as an image file (JPG/GIF/PNG/TIF or BMP).
	Adjust the drawing order of maps in the project.
Ð	Set cursor mode to "pan", allowing you to drag the map around using the mouse.
i	Set cursor mode to "info", click an object to show more information (vector maps only).
(+)	Set cursor mode to "zoom in", click the map to zoom in.
Q	Set cursor mode to "zoom out", click the map to zoom out.
æ	Set cursor mode to "zoom window", select a rectangle on the map to zoom.
1	Zoom to extends of all items in the project.
5	Rotate the map 15 degrees counter clockwise (CCW).
1	Undo rotation (north up).

C	Rotate the map 15 degrees clockwise (CW).
O	Rotate the map clockwise (CW) by specifying the rotation in degrees.
4	Measure area, perimeter, bearing or distance.
	Boundary drawing tool. Starts drawing a boundary on the map. Right click to save.
	Shoreline drawing tool. Starts drawing a shoreline on the map. Right click to save.
0	Draw the map in course up mode. Click again to switch back to north up.
6	Zoom to current location. Map will be zoomed to vessel's position.
\gg	Preferences. Open preferences window.
۱	Start / Stop recording raw sensor data (starts a new raw data file).
88	Pause recording raw sensor data.
e.	Activate previous cross-section or planned line (used for helmsman display).
~	Activate next cross-section or planned line (used for helmsman display).
îų,	Toggle between depth and elevation mode (only available when sounding has tide information).
	Start the sounding generation wizard, allows you to convert raw data into soundings.
\mathbf{X}	Reset position, sounder or speed alarm(s).
	When active, the drag-and-drop feature will be disabled (locked).
0	Edit depth color and legend settings.
?	Show version and licensing information.
?	Display the offline user manual.

3.3 Accelerator Keys

Accelerator keys

An accelerator key is a key on your keyboard that you can press to quickly access a menu or function. This can be used for often used functions, such as start or stop recording a sounding. When using an accelerator key, you do not longer have to use the mouse while trying to navigate your vessel at the same time.

Default accelerator keys

A couple of accelerator keys are already defined after installation of the software. These keys provide direct access to the functions in the "Survey" menu as shown below: Accelerator keys are supported since Hydromagic version 5.2.



Adding and modifying accelerator keys

In addition to the standard accelerator keys, there is a possibility to add keys by your own, to modify accelerators, or to reset all accelerators to their default values.

To do so, click the small arrow at the right of the toolbar, and select the "Customize..." option as show below:

`~ * * X 🔝 🔂 😽 🗲 🛩 ' 🎯 I 🕑 I 🛐			
Add or Remove Buttons 👻	Standard	►	
	Customize		

In the dialog that appear, click the "Keyboard" tab to access the accelerator configuration:

Customize		x
Commands Toolbars Keyb	ooard Menu Options	
<u>C</u> ategory: Survey ▼	Set Accelerator <u>f</u> or:	2
Commands: Create new sounding Mark location Next Section Previous Section Toggle Becording	Current Keys: F9	<u>A</u> ssign <u>R</u> emove
	Press <u>N</u> ew Shortcut Key:	Re <u>s</u> et All
Description: Record Sounding		
		Close

To create a new accelerator, for instance, the F1 key to access the offline help program, select the menu item you want to associate with the F1 key as described in the following steps:

- For the "Category" drop down box select "Help", and for "Commands" select "User Manual...";
- Click the "Press New Shortcut Key" field with your mouse;
- Now press the key you want to use, this can also be a combination of keys, for instance, CTRL + F9, in this case we just press F1;
- Click the "Assign" button to select the key;
- Finished, you can now click the "Close" button to save your changes.

After performing the steps above, you should see something like this:

ategory:	Set Accelerator for:	-
Help 🔹	Default 🔻	9
ommands:	C <u>u</u> rrent Keys:	-
About Hydromagic Open Program Data Folde	F1	Assign
Jser Manual		Remove
	Press <u>N</u> ew Shortcut Key:	Re <u>s</u> et All
< III +		
escription:		
tart User Manual		

To reset all accelerator keys to their default values, just click the "Reset All" button.

3.4 Data View

Introduction

The data view is used to display all incoming data from the hardware. The data view is integrated in the Hydromagic environment as a docked window.

By default, it is displayed left of the map display.

The following information can be displayed in this view:

✓ Current position in WGS84 latitude and longitude;

Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

- ✓ Current position in UTM coordinates;
- Current position in the selected local grid;
- ✓ Altitude, course and speed;
- ✓ (D)GPS fix quality and used satellite(s) count;
- ✓ DGPS beacon ID and age;
- \checkmark PDOP, HDOP and VDOP;
- ✓ Motion sensor data: heave, pitch and roll;
- ✓ Current Time;

56

- ✓ Navigation information;
- ✓ Dredging information.

Navi	igation Data		×
	Position (WGS84)		
	Latitude	N 51°08'39.90"	
	Longitude	E 003°48'51.18"	
	Position (Local Gr	id)	
	Northing	000000000	
	Easting	0000000.00	
	Depth		
	Sounder Hi	2.10	
	Sounder Lo	0.00	
	Corrected	2.10	
	Tide		
	Manual	0.00	
	Receiver	0.00	
	Course		
	Course	157.1 °	
	Speed		
	Ground	0.1 kmh	
	GPS Information		
	Sats	10	
	Fix	DGPS Fix	
	Diff Age	999	
	Beacon	0000	
	Time	13:42:42 GMT	
	Dilution Of Precisi	on	
	PDOP	2.00	
	HDOP	1.20	
	VDOP	1.60	

Showing or hiding the data view

By default, the data view is displayed as a docked tabbed window. If you want to show or hide this window, just select the "Navigation Data" option from the "View" menu. Sometimes the windows is already displayed, but as a tabbed window. You have to select the "Navigation Data" tab to bring the window to the foreground. This tabs look like the image below:

Attribute	Project	E 🛞 Navigati	
Ready			

Select items to display

You can easily modify the data view by showing and hiding items. By showing only the needed information, the display will become more well organized. To select the items to display, right-click on the data view to show the following dialog. You can just select the items to display, by checking them.

Data View Options ×				
Display Items				
 Position - Latitude / Longitude Position - Universal Transverse Mercator Position - User selected grid Altitude Depth Tide Course Speed GPS Statistics DOP Clock Navigation Info Motion Dredging 				
Select <u>All</u> Select <u>N</u> one				
Font Size				
Select Font Size: 8 v pixels				
You can decrease the size of the font in the dataview in case not all items fit in the view.				
V OK K Cancel				

Position - Latitude / Longitude

Your current GPS position in WGS84 latitude and longitude format. It is possible to change the display format used. The display format can be modified from in the "Units" tab in the preferences window ("Preferences..." from the "Options" menu).

Position - Universal Transverse Mercator

Your current GPS position in UTM (Universal Transverse Mercator). The UTM zone is automatically detected using your current position, and will also be displayed. The UTM coordinates are displayed in northing and easting meters.

Position - User Selected Grid

Your current GPS position displayed in either easting and northing or latitude and longitude, depending on the local map grid used to display the current map. This projection is the same as the projection displayed in the status bar at the bottom of the screen.

Altitude

Altitude of the GPS antenna. Depending on the GPS, this can be the altitude above sea level, or the altitude above the geoid. The altitude can be displayed in meters or feet. The current altitude unit setting can modified from in the "Units" tab in the preferences window ("Preferences..." from the "Options" menu).

Depth

Displays both the low and high frequency (if applicable) depths returned by the echosounder as well as the depths corrected with the current (RTK) tide value.

Tide

Displays the current tide value. Depending on the settings, either the manual, RTK or tide receiver tide will be displayed.

Course

Course calculated by the GPS. Also know as course over ground.

Speed

Speed calculated by the GPS. Also known as speed over ground. The speed can be displayed in miles per hour, meters per second, knots and kilometers per hour. The current altitude unit setting can be modified from the "Units" tab in the preferences window ("Preferences..." from the "Options" menu).

GPS Statistics

This option can be selected to retrieve more information on the GPS fix. This section in the data view includes the quality of the GPS fix (no fix, GPS fix, DGPS fix, etc...), the number of satellites used and some basic information on the DGPS reference station used (not available when using EGNOS/WAAS).

DOP

This option can be selected to enable the DOP (Dilution Of Precision) section in the data view. It shows PDOP (overall dilution of precision or position dilution of precision), HDOP (horizontal dilution of precision) and VDOP (vertical dilution of precision).

Dredging

Display information on the ongoing dredging process. When using the Hydromagic Dredging edition of the software, enabling this option will display dredging depth as well as position information on the dredging equipment used.

Motion

Display motion information received from a motion sensor, IMU or echosounder with built in motion or heave sensor.

Enabling this option will display heave, roll and pitch information in the data view.

Clock

Just displays the current PC date and time in GMT (Greenwich Mean Time).

Navigation Info

When the software is used in waypoint-to-waypoint navigation, enabling this option will cause the data view to show bearing and distance to waypoint.

3.5 Helmsman Display

Helmsman Display

The helmsman display (also known as LR-indicator) in Hydromagic can be used to display the cross track error (XTE) when navigating on planned survey lines.

It provides you with information on in which direction to steer to follow the planned lines as accurate as possible.

Activating the helmsman display

The helmsman display can be activated by selecting "LR Indicator" from the "View" menu. The display will be displayed.

The display will now be displayed, however, it won't display any useful information until a valid GPS position is available and a cross section or planned survey line has been selected.

60 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4



Activating a survey line

Because the cross track error displayed is calculated from the position of your vessel relative to a line, you have to tell the software which planned survey line you want to follow.

Please note that in Hydromagic, there is no difference between a planned survey line and a cross section. Cross sections can be used in volume calculations, cross section displays and as planned survey lines.

There are several ways to select a cross section:

- Right click on the center of a cross section and select "Activate Section..." from the popup menu;
- Select a cross section by selecting the previous or next section using the F11 and F12 function keys;
- Right click a cross section in the project explorer and select "Set Active";



Using the display to steer

When a valid position is available, the difference in heading between the vessel and the line is less then 45 degrees, and a cross section has been selected the helmsman display is indicating the distance between your vessel and the line, as well as the direction:



The value displayed is the distance to the line in the horizontal units selected in the current map projection.

When the value is displayed in red, it means you are on the port side (left) of the line, and you have to steer to the starboard side (right).

When the value is displayed in green, it means you are on the starboard side (right) of the line, and you have to steer to the port side (left).

The line that is used to calculate the calculate the cross track error (the line that is activated) is highlighted in yellow on the chart display:



3.6 Area Measurements

Introduction

Hydromagic offers a variety of tools to calculate or measure the area covered by a sounding, map feature or other object.

The results of area calculations are displayed using one of the following units:

- ✓ Acres;
- ✓ Hectares;
- ✓ Square Meters;
- ✓ Square Kilometers;
- ✓ Square Yards;
- ✓ Square Feet.

Areas are calculated by passing all vertices, or sounding positions, as WGS84 latitude and longitude to the "Vincenty's Formula", which calculates the distances between the coordinates. The calculated vectors are passed to a cross-product formula used to calculate the total area of an object.

Setting area units

Before performing an area calculation, make sure the correct area units have been set, otherwise it can happen that you have to do the measurement again (or convert it to another unit). To specify the units used for area calculation, open the "Preferences" dialog, by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu. Now click on the "Units and Formats" tab. The following window should now appear: Use the "Area Units" drop down box to select the correct units, and click the "OK" button to confirm.

		Pre	ference	es		×	
Мар	Miscellan	eous	Alarm	s	ECDIS	Grid	
Units and	Formats	Devi	ices	C	alibration	RTK	
Units and	Formats						
Position F	ormat:	H DDD	.DDDDD		~		
Speed Un	its:	MPH			~		
Area Unit	s:	Square	e Feet		~		
Volume U	nits:	Cubic F	Feet		~		
Horizonta	l Units:	Meters	;				
Vertical U	nits:	Meters	;				
Depth and	NOTE: Vertical units (altitude and depth), and horizontal units (distance) depend on the selected local grid.						
Rever	se sign of ele	vation va	alues in so	undin	igs		
			ОК		Cancel	Apply	

Measuring the area of a map object

Areas of map objects can be calculated by selecting the corner coordinates of the polygon using the mouse. To get the best (most accurate) results, make sure that the object is zoomed in at the maximum zoom level while all corners of the polygon remain visible.



Now select the "Area" cursor tool by selecting "Area" from the "Cursor" menu. All you have to do is select all the corners of the object, as shown in the screen shot below:

You will notice a blue line drawn around the object. A dialog box appears on top on the map showing the current area and perimeter of the map object. When you finished measuring, just click the right mouse button to dismiss the dialog box, and return to the previous mouse mode.

3.7 Alarms

Alarms in Hydromagic

In Hydromagic, alarms can be configured to alert you, or stop recording a sounding or dredging log, when specified conditions are (not) met.

Alarms can be applied to position, speed, echosounder depth, dredging position, dredging depth and speed.

To setup alarms, first select the "Preferences..." item from the "Options" menu to open the preferences dialog.

In the preferences window, please select the "Alarms" tab to setup alarms:

Preferences							×	
Units and F	Formats	Devi	ces	Cal	ibration	RTK		
Мар	Miscellane	eous	Alarm	IS	ECDIS	Grid		
GPS Alarm Set minimu quality or [GPS Alarm Set minimum required number of satellites, GPS quality or DOP to enable logging.							
Sounder A	larm						1	
Set minimu depth.	m and maxim	um echo	sounder		<i>6</i>	Setup		
Speed Alar Set this ala sounding a	rm arm to avoid i at a speed wh	ncorrect iich is to	sounding high.	s by	<i>Ø</i> 5	Setup		
L			OK		Cancel	Applu		
			UK		Cancel	Apply		

GPS alarms

To setup alarms on the GPS / RTK equipment, click the "Setup..." button in the "GPS Alarm" section. GPS Alarms are available in both the Hydromagic Survey and Dredging editions.

To enable alarms for GPS, check the "Enable alarm on invalid and inaccurate GPS positions" option. You will now be able to configure other options:

	GPS Alarm				
GPS Alarm ✔ Enable alarm on invalid and inaccurate GPS positions.					
GPS Thresholds	DTK Fixed				
Minimum GPS quality value: Minimum GPS satellite count:	6				
Maximum HDOP value:	1.5				
Require DGPS beacon id:	0				
Actions ✓ Pause recording ✓ Sound alarm					
	OK X Cancel				

Minimum GPS quality value

Use this option to make sure only positions are recorded when the GPS is, for instance, in RTK Fixed or differential GPS mode. Possible values include:

Possible values include

- ✓ No Fix
- ✓ GPS Fix
- ✓ DGPS Fix
- ✓ RTK Float
- ✓ RTK Fixed

When using tide corrections using RTK, it is recommended to use this option with "RTK Fixed" selected, so you will be notified when RTK tides are disabled.

Minimum GPS satellite count

This options can be used to use only position fixes with a minimum number of satellites in view to ensure accuracy.

For a valid 2D fix, at least 3 satellites are required, for a 3D fix, you need at least 4 satellites. It is recommended to set this value to 6 or higher.

Maximum HDOP value

Activates alarm when the HDOP (Horizontal Dilution of Precision) value exceeds a defined threshold. Recommended value is 2.0

Maximum DGPS age

The DGPS age indicates the age of the correction data in seconds. When this value goes up, it often means that the differential GPS or RTK correction signal is temporary lost. In most scenario's this value will not exceed the value of 5-6. It is recommended to set this value to 10.

Require DGPS beacon id

This option can be used when a DGPS or RTK correction signal is used. When another beacon is received then the one that is expected, it may result in inaccurate positions, for instance when a reference station is at a to great distance.

Set this value to the beacon ID that is displayed directly at a successful setup of your reference station.

Sounder alarms

To setup alarms on the echosounder equipment, click the "Setup..." button in the "Sounder Alarm" section.

Sounder alarms are available in the Hydromagic Survey edition only.

To enable alarms for sounders, check the "Enable alarm on invalid and out-of-range soundings" option. You will now be able to configure other options:

Sounder Alarm ×						
Sounder Alarm	l and out-of-range	soundings.				
Sounder Limits						
Minimum Depth:	0.30	Meters				
Maximum Depth:	30.0	Meters				
Actions ✓ Pause recording ✓ Sound alarm						
	[🗸 OK 🗶 Ca	ncel			

Minimum Depth

Sets the minimum depth that is expected to be returned from the sounder. This value is not corrected, but compared to the raw depth returned.

Maximum Depth

Sets the maximum depth that is expected to be returned from the sounder. This value is not corrected, but compared to the raw depth returned.

Dredging alarms

To setup an alarm on the dredging equipment or dredging depth, click the "Setup..." button in the "Dredging Alarm" section.

This alarm is available in the Hydromagic Dredging edition only.

To enable an alarm for dredging, click the "Enable alarm on invalid dredging data" option. You will now be able to configure other options:

Dr	edging Alarm	×			
Dredging Alarm Invalid dredging data.					
Dredging Alarm Thresholds					
Maximum dredging depth:	15.0	Meters			
Maximum vertical angle:	25.0	degrees			
Maximum horizontal angle:	0.00	degrees			
Maximum horizontal offset:	0.00	Meters			
Actions ✓ Pause recording ✓ Sound alarm ✓ OK × Cancel					

Maximum dredging depth

The maximum allowed dredging depth for your project. When the dredge head will go below this depth, the alarm will be triggered.

This alarm depth will be drawn in digging views as a solid red line.

Maximum vertical angle

The maximum allowed vertical angle of any of the segments of your dredging equipment (ladder, tube etc...).

When the inclination sensor returns a higher angle then the one specified here, the alarm will be triggered.

Maximum horizontal angle

The maximum allowed horizontal angle of any of the segments of your dredging equipment (ladder, tube etc...).

When the yaw sensor returns a higher angle then the one specified here, the alarm will be triggered.

Maximum horizontal offset

The maximum allowed swing (in selected units) of any of the segments of your dredging equipment (ladder, tube etc...).

When the horizontal dredging offset exceeds this value, the alarm will be triggered.

Boundary alarms

To setup an alarm on the dredging area boundary, click the "Setup..." button in the "Boundary Alarm" section.

Boundary alarms are available only in the Hydromagic Dredging edition.

To enable an alarm for boundaries, check the "Enable alarm on dredge head location" option. You will now be able to configure other options:

Boundary Alarm ×			
Speed Alarm Enable alarm on dredge head location. Boundary Select Boundary: BOUNDARY0001 V			
OK X Cancel			

Selected Boundary

The selected boundary is used to check the dredging position. When the dredge head is outside of the selected

boundary, the alarm will be triggered.

Speed alarms

To setup an alarm on the speed of the vessel, click the "Setup..." button in the "Speed Alarm" section. Speed alarms are available in both the Hydromagic Survey and Dredging editions.

To enable an alarm for speed, check the "Enable alarm on speed limit" option. You will now be able to configure other options:

Speed Alarm ×			
Speed Alarm Enable alarm on speed limit. 			
Speed Limit Maximum Speed: 2.5 mph			
Actions ✓ Pause recording ✓ Sound alarm			
OK X Cancel			

Maximum Speed

The maximum speed of the vessel during survey or dredging operations. Due to latency errors, the recommended speed for performing surveys is 4 km/h.

Alarm options

Pause sounding recording

When the "Pause sounding recording" option is enabled, the recording of the current sounding is suspended when the alarm is activated. You have to press the record button again to resume recording.

Sound Alarm

When the "Sound alarm" option is enabled, then a sound is played when the alarm is activated. You can reset the sound by clicking the reset alarm (\Join) button in the toolbar.

NOTE: When using sound alarm(s), make sure your sound hardware is enabled and the volume is turned on.

3.8 Query objects

Introduction

Hydromagic allows you to use the mouse to select a map feature or coordinate on the map, and to return more information on objects found at this location.

You can use this feature to get more information on a CAD or GIS feature, or to retrieve depth at any given location (within the boundaries of a loaded or generated matrix).

You can access this feature by clicking the ① button in the toolbar.

Querying depth values

In order to retrieve depth information using the mouse, make sure a matrix is loaded or generated, and set to active.

You can activate (which means that is the matrix selected for operations) a matrix by right-clicking it in the "Project Explorer" and selecting the "Set Active" option as shown below:



After selecting the matrix you want to use, set the cursor to "Query Object" by selecting the 🕕 button in the toolbar.

You can now click anywhere within the boundaries of the matrix to retrieve depth information. The depth, interpolated from the four nearest cells, will be calculated and displayed as shown below:

Query Object Information				
Property		Value		
Shape Attributes				
	X	163927		
	Y	434436		
	Z	5.74		
	Convert shape to shoreline	Convert shape to boundary		

When ready, right click on the map to dismiss the dialog and reset the mouse mode to "Pan".

Querying CAD or GIS features

In order to retrieve information on a object or feature on a CAD or GIS map, make sure the map is currently active.

You can activate (which means that is the map selected for operations) a map by right-clicking it in the "Project Explorer" and selecting the "Set Active" option as shown below:



After selecting the map or layer you want to use, set the cursor to "Query Object" by selecting the button in the toolbar.

You can now click on the object you want to retrieve information for. When an object has been found, the "Query Object Information" dialog will be displayed:
Query Object Information	×
Property	Value
Shape Attributes	
LAYER	MBB_VERG_HGTLN
HANDLE	FO
Convert shape to shoreline	Convert shape to boundary

In this example we are querying a CAD object from a DXF file, so the DXF layer and handle are displayed.

When ready, right click on the map to dismiss the dialog and reset the mouse mode to "Pan".

Converting CAD or GIS features to shorelines or boundaries

As you may have noticed, there are two buttons on the info dialog called "Convert shape to shoreline" and "Convert shape to boundary".

These functions allow you to import the shape of a boundary or shoreline directly from a loaded CAD or GIS file.

Just select the object you want to use, and select either the boundary or shoreline option.

3.9 Coordinate calculator

Introduction

Hydromagic has a built in coordinate calculator tool, which can be used to convert a single projected (easting/northing) or geographic (latitude/longitude) coordinate.

This tool can, for instance, be used to check whether configured map grids and map datum are working correctly. All map datums, grids and ellipsoids configured in Hydromagic can be used with this conversion tool.

The following calculations are supported:

- Convert geographic coordinates to projected coordinates;
- ✓ Convert projected coordinates to geographic coordinates;
- ✓ Transform geographic coordinates between different map datums;
- ✓ Convert projected coordinates from one coordinate reference system to another;
- ✓ Convert geographic coordinates between different latitude and longitude formats.

Start the Coordinate Calculator

You can start the Coordinate Calculator by selecting "Coordinate Calculator..." from the "Tools" menu in the main window.

After selecting this option, the following window should appear:

	Coordinate Calculator	×		
Source Coordinates				
Source Grid:	Geographic Longitude / Latitude			
Source Datum:	WGS 84 Select			
	🥥 Мар			
Latitude:	051 00 00.00 N Odd.dddd			
Longitude:	004 00 00.00 E 0 dd mm.mmm			
Altitude:	0.000 Meters			
Destination Coordina	ites			
Destination Grid:	Amersfoort / RD New			
Destination Datum:	Amersfoort Call Select			
	🥥 Мар			
Northing:	335406.854 Meters			
Easting:	57624.623 Meters			
Altitude:	-45.120 Meters			
The built-in Coordinate Calculator can be used to convert a single coordinate, or to test a map datum or map grid configuration. To use geographic coordinates, select a map datum.				
Transform	😼 <u>S</u> wap 😢 <u>C</u> lear 🗸 Close			

Using the Coordinate Calculator

To perform a coordinate conversion, you have to enter the following information:

- ✓ Source map datum or map grid;
- Destination map datum or map grid;
- ✓ Source coordinates, geographic or projected;
- ✓ The format used for the geographic source coordinates (optional);
- ✓ The source altitude (optional);

Source Coordinates section

Source grid

In this field, the name of the source map grid is displayed. When the source coordinate is in geographic coordinates, the text: "Geographic Longitude / Latitude" is displayed here. To set the source coordinates to geographic coordinates, you have to select a map datum instead of a map grid.

Source datum

In this field, the name of the source datum is displayed. When a map grid is selected, this field displays the map datum used in this map grid. To set the source coordinates to projected coordinates, you have to select a map grid instead of a map datum.

Source coordinates (X)

Depending on whether you selected a map grid or not, this field is used to enter the source easting (X) or longitude coordinate. When using a map grid, the units of the X-axis are displayed (for instance: meters, feet, links etc...). When using a map datum, geographic coordinates are displayed as specified with the radio buttons.

Source coordinates (Y)

Depending on whether you selected a map grid or not, this field is used to enter the source northing (Y) or latitude coordinate. When using a map grid, the units of the Y-axis are displayed (for instance: meters, feet, links etc...). When using a map datum, geographic coordinates are displayed as specified with the radio buttons.

Map button

When you click the "Map..." button, the software will convert the source coordinates entered to a WGS84 geographic coordinates, and displays this position as a marker in a Google Maps web page. This way you can check whether the correct coordinates have been entered.

Source geographic format

When using geographic coordinates, 3 radio buttons are shown, you can use these buttons to select the geographic format:

- ✓ Decimal Degrees;
- ✓ Degrees, Decimal Minutes;
- ✓ Degrees, Minutes, Seconds.

When a map grid is selected, these buttons are hidden, and the coordinates are always displayed in northing and easting (projected) units.

Destination Coordinates section

Destination grid

In this field, the name of the destination map grid is displayed. When the destination coordinate is in geographic coordinates, the text: "Geographic Longitude / Latitude" is displayed here. To set the destination coordinate to geographic coordinates, you have to select a map datum instead of a map grid.

Destination datum

In this field, the name of the destination geodetic datum is displayed. When a map grid is selected, this field displays the map datum used in this map grid. To set the destination coordinate to projected coordinates, you have to select a map grid instead of a map datum.

Destination coordinates (X)

Depending on whether you selected a map grid or not, this field is used to display the calculated projected coordinates. When using a map grid, the units of the X-axis are displayed (for instance: meters, feet, links etc...). When using a map datum, geographic coordinates are displayed as specified with the radio buttons.

Destination coordinates (Y)

Depending on whether you selected a map grid or not, this field is used to display the calculated projected coordinates. When using a map grid, the units of the Y-axis are displayed (for instance: meters, feet, links etc...). When using a map datum, geographic coordinates are displayed as specified with the radio buttons.

Map button

When you click the "Map..." button, the software will convert the destination coordinates to WGS84 geographic coordinates, and displays this position as a marker in a "Google Maps" webpage. This way you can check whether the correct coordinates have been entered or calculated.

Destination geographic format

When using geographic coordinates, 3 radio buttons are shown, you can use these buttons to select the geographic format:

- ✓ Decimal Degrees;
- ✓ Degrees, Decimal Minutes;
- ✓ Degrees, Minutes, Seconds.

When a map grid is selected, these buttons are hidden, and the coordinates are displayed in northing and easting (projected) units.

Buttons

Transform

Using the transform button you can perform the actual map grid or map datum conversion. The source coordinates are always used as input, and the calculated result is displayed in the destination coordinates section.

Swap

When clicking the "Swap" button, all the values of the source and destination coordinates sections are swapped. This allows you to perform a reverse calculation without the need to re-enter all information.

Clear

By clicking the "Clear" button, all fields and settings are reset to their default values.

Close

Closes the window after saving the current settings and values.

4 Map display / Background maps

4.1 Loading Maps

Loading Maps

When starting a new project, it is recommended to load a map of the survey area. The map can be used as guidance to setup your boundaries, cross sections and route.

Hydromagic supports a large number of both vector and raster map formats including:

- ✓ S-57 Electronic Nautical Charts
- ✓ S-63 Electronic Nautical Charts
- ✓ ESRI Shape Files
- ✓ ARC/INFO Export Files
- ✓ ARC/INFO Generate Files
- ✓ ARC/INFO binary coverage files
- ✓ ARC/INFO ASCII grid files
- ✓ Atlas BNA boundary files
- ✓ BSB nautical maps (version 3)
- ✓ GeoTIFF files
- ✓ AutoCad DXF files
- ✓ Microstation DGN files
- ✓ PNG,GIF,JPEG and BMP image files
- ✓ USGS Digital Line Graph files
- ✓ OpenStreetMap XML files
- ✓ IDRISI vector files

Downloading Maps

When you do not have any maps of your survey area, you can download one by entering the map's boundaries.

How to do this is discussed in more details in the chapter "Downloading Maps".

Creating a new project

Before you will be able to add background maps, you should have loaded an existing project, or you have to create a new project.

To do so, select the "New Project..." option from the file menu, fill out the required fields and click "OK".

It is important to provide the correct projection for your new project, because you will not be able to change this at a later time.

	Create new project	×		
Project Properties				
Project Name:	Demo Project			
Project Location:	C:\Users\Leon\Documents\Hydromagic\	🔄 Browse		
Map Projection:	Amersfoort / RD New	🖾 Select		
Project Description:	Demo Project			
Surveyor:	Leon Steijger			
		, 		
When creating a new project, a new subfolder with the project name will be created under the folder which is specified in the project location field. The description and surveyor fields are optional.				
Create X Cancel				

Importing maps

Maps are imported into the project, this means that the next time you open the project, the map will be loaded automatically.

To import a map to the project, select "Import Map..." from the "File" => "Import" menu, as shown in the image below.

A file open dialog will be presented. By default all supported map formats are displayed. You can select one or more maps and click "OK" to load them into the project.

After loading maps, you will be able to display your vessels position on the map, add waypoint, comments and photo's and to start soundings.



A file open dialog will be presented. By default all supported map formats are displayed. You can select one or more maps and click "OK" to load them into the project.

When no filter has been set, and the software doesn't know which format the map is, it will ask as shown below:

Select Map Format	×
Failed to determine the format of the file you are trying to open. Please select the format below, and click "OK" to load the map or "Cancel" to return to the file selection dialog.	
AutoCad DXF Drawing File (*.dxf) BSB Nautical Map File (*.kap) ESRI Shape File (*.shp) GeoTIFF / TIFF File (*.tif) Graphical Interchange Format File (*.gif) JPEG Image File (*.jpg)(*.jpeg) Keyhole Markup Language (*.kml) Microsoft Windows Bitmap File (*.bmp) Microstation DGN Design File (*.dgn) Portable Network Graphics File (*.png) S57 Electronical Nautical Chart (*.000)	
OK X Cance	ł

4.2 Loading IHO S-57 ENC's

Introduction

S-57 is a standard for electronic nautical charts defined by the IHO (International Hydrographic Organization).

S-57 is used for most official hydrographic maps around. Hydromagic supports both unencrypted and encrypted (S-63) charts.

It is a vector format which contains features (lines, areas and points) and attributes like depth, symbol, lights etc.

Obtaining S-57 maps

S-57 maps are available online (for free) for the following countries:

- ✓ United States (Inland and coastal waters);
- ✓ Austria (Inland);
- ✓ Belgium (Inland);
- ✓ Bulgaria (Inland);
- ✓ Croatia (Inland);
- ✓ Czech Republic (Inland);
- ✓ Germany (Inland);
- ✓ Hungary (Inland);
- ✓ Netherlands (Inland);
- ✓ Romania (Inland);
- ✓ Serbia (Inland);
- ✓ Slovakia (Inland);

✓ Swiss (Inland).

A more detailed list of sources for S-57 data can be found on our website: <u>http://www.eye4software.com/hydromagic/documentation/download-s-57-encs/</u>. For other countries, data can only be purchased in S-63 format. For more information on S-63, please refer to the next chapter.

Loading S-57 maps

S-57 maps can be load into Hydromagic by right clicking "Maps" in the Project View, and selecting the "Import Map..." option as shown in the image below.

The file extension for both S-57 and S-63 maps is ".000". The software will auto-detect whether the selected map is encrypted or not.



4.3 Loading IHO S-63 ENC's

Introduction

IHO S-63 is a standard for encrypting, securing and compressing electronic nautical charts, also known as ENC's. The standard is using CRC32, SHA1, DSA and Blowfish algorithms to ensure protected delivery of nautical charts. Most commercial ENC's on the market today are protected using the S-63 standard.

Each software installation contains an unique hardware id which is encrypted and cannot be read by the user. Charts purchased for this software will work on this installation of the software only. The hardware id is encrypted using the OEM and manufacturer id forming the 'Userpermit' which is used to purchase ENC's.

Purchasing ENC's

S-63 ENC's can be purchased through your local marine supplies dealer, or online reseller. In order to purchase ENC's you need the 'Userpermit', and register it with the online chart store or your local reseller. Because the hardware id is encrypted in the Hydromagic registration code or hardlock, it is only possible to use S-63 ENC's in registered versions of the software. It is not possible to load these charts when using a trial version.

Obtaining the userpermit

To obtain the userpermit for your software installation, select the "S63 ENC Permits..." option from the "File" menu, as shown in the screenshot below:



This will launch the "S63 ENC Permits" dialog, which contains the userpermit, and can be used to activate purchased ENC's. When you are using a registered version of the software, the dialog should contain the userpermit which can be used to purchase ENC's.

63 ENC Permit	s		×	
User Permit				
User Permit:	51	ABA63B31D3BD5B000BD4704636	Сору	
NOTE:	The user permit is required to order ENC's from your chart supplier or online chart store. Please note that encrypted ENC's can only be used with registered versions of this software.			
Scheme Admi	nistrator Certificate			
Certificate:	C:\Program Files (x86)\Eye4	Software\HydroMagic\Program\IHO.CRT	Browse	
Status:	Succes			
NOTE:	The server administrator certi Do not change this, except w	ficate is used to authenticate the ENC's loaded. hen the currect certificate has expired, or the SA is n	ot IHO.	
Loaded Permi	ts			
Cell Name	Expires on	Status		
Toad P	Remove			
		Image: A start of the start	OK X Cancel	

Activation of purchased ENC's

When purchasing ENC's you will receive a "PERMIT.TXT" file from your reseller containing the 'Permits' for the purchased ENC's. After importing this file, you will be able to load these. To do so, relaunch the permits dialog by selecting "S63 ENC Permits..." from the "File" menu.

You can now load the "PERMIT.TXT" file, by clicking the "Load Permits..." button, and selecting the received permit file. You only have to do this once, imported permits will be stored until the software is reinstalled.

When the file has been imported successfully, you will see something like this:

user Permit				
User Permit:		E1D0EB67EDBE278F6B69CA3	334636	Сору
NOTE:	The user permit is required to order ENC's from your chart supplier or online chart store. Please note that encrypted ENC's can only be used with registered versions of this software.			
Scheme Admi	nistrator Certificate			
Certificate:	C:\Program Files (x86)	\Eye4Software\HydroMagic\Prog	gram\IHO.CRT	Browse
Status:	Succes			
	Do not change this, exc	ept when the currect certificate i	has expired, or the SA is r	not ino.
Loaded Permi	its Expires on	Status	nas expired, or the SA is r	
Cell Name	Expires on	Status	nas expired, or the SA is r	
Cell Name NL40011	Expires on 6/30/2013 6/30/2013	Status Succes Succes	nas expired, or the SA is r	
Cell Name NL 400 11 NL 400 12 NL 400 12 NL 400 12	Expires on 10 6/30/2013 22 6/30/2013 23 6/30/2013	Status Succes Succes Succes	nas expired, or the SA is r	
Cell Name • NL40011 • NL40012 • NL40012 • NL40012 • NL40012	Expires on Expires on 6/30/2013 22 6/30/2013 23 6/30/2013 25 6/30/2013	Status Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes	nas expired, or the SA is r	
Loaded Permi Cell Name NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012	Expires on Expires on	Status Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes	nas expired, or the SA is r	
Loaded Permi Cell Name NL40011 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012	Expires on Expires on Expires on 10 6/30/2013 22 6/30/2013 23 6/30/2013 25 6/30/2013 26 6/30/2013 26 6/30/2013 26 6/30/2013	Status Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes	nas expired, or the SA is r	
Loaded Permi Cell Name NL40011 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40154 NL40154	Expires on Expires on	Status Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes Succes	nas expired, or the SA is r	
Loaded Permi Cell Name NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40012 NL40154 NL50132	Expires on Expires on	Status Succes Su	nas expired, or the SA is r	

In most cases the reseller can supply you with a "ENC Base CD" containing all the charts for your region. If not, you can download the charts, depending on your reseller, from <u>Primar</u> or <u>IC-ENC</u>.

When the ENC's and permits are correctly installed, just select "Import Map..." from the "File" menu, and select the ENC you want to load. When trying to load an enc that has not been purchased, you will receive error SSE 11 as shown in the table below.

When an error occurs during the import of permits, or when loading an ENC, you will receive one of the errors described in section 4.4.5. In case of an error, contact your ENC reseller.

Error Code	Meaning
SSE01	Self Signed Key is invalid.
SSE02	Format of Self Signed Key file is incorrect.
SSE03	SA Signed Data Server Certificate is invalid.
SSE04	Format of SA Signed DS Certificate is incorrect.

84

Error Code	Meaning
SSE05	SA Digital Certificate (X509) file is not available. A valid certificate can be obtained from the IHO website or your data supplier.
SSE06	The SA Signed Data Server Certificate is invalid. The SA may have issued a new public key or the ENC may originate from another service. A new SA public key can be obtained from the IHO website or from your data supplier.
SSE07	SA signed DS Certificate file is not available. A valid certificate can be obtained from the IHO website or your data supplier.
SSE08	SA Digital Certificate (X509) file incorrect format. A valid certificate can be obtained from the IHO website or your data supplier.
SSE09	ENC Signature is invalid.
SSE10	Permits not available for this Data Server. Contact your data supplier to obtain the correct permits.
SSE11	Cell Permit not found. Load the permit file provided by the data supplier.
SSE12	Cell Permit format is incorrect. Contact your data supplier and obtain a new permit file.
SSE13	Cell Permit is invalid (checksum is incorrect) or the Cell Permit is for a different system. Contact your data supplier and obtain a new or valid permit file.
SSE14	Incorrect system date, check that the computer clock (if accessible) is set correctly or contact your system supplier.
SSE15	Subscription service has expired. Please contact your data supplier to renew the subscription license.
SSE16	ENC CRC value is incorrect. Contact your data supplier as ENC(s) may be corrupted or missing data.
SSE17	Userpermit is invalid (checksum is incorrect). Check that the correct hardware device (dongle) is connected or contact your system supplier to obtain a valid userpermit.
SSE18	HW_ID is incorrect format.
SSE19	Permits are not valid for this system. Contact your data supplier to obtain the correct permits.
SSE20	Subscription service will expire in less than 30 days. Please contact your data supplier to renew the subscription license.
SSE21	Decryption failed no valid cell permit found. Permits may be for another system or new permits may be required, please contact your supplier to obtain a new license.
SSE22	SA Digital Certificate (X509) has expired. A new SA public key can be obtained from the IHO website or from your data supplier.
SSE23	Non sequential update, previous update(s) missing try reloading from the base media. If the problem persists contact your data supplier.
SSE24	ENC Signature format incorrect, contact your data supplier.
SSE25	The permit has expired. This cell may be out of date and MUST NOT be used for Primary NAVIGATION.
SSE26	This ENC is not authenticated by the IHO acting as the Scheme Administrator.

 Error Code
 Meaning

 SSE27
 ENC is not up to date. A New Edition, Re-issue or Update for this cell is missing and

therefore MUST NOT be used for Primary NAVIGATION.

4.4 Supported Raster Formats

Supported Raster Maps

Raster maps are basically bitmap images. They only contain some image data, and in some cases (GeoTIFF) some georeferencing information. These maps do not support high zoom levels, because they are limited by the number of pixels the map is stored in.

You can load a raster map into your project by selecting "File" => "Import" => "Import Map..." from the menu.

GeoTIFF Files



GeoTIFF files are based on the TIFF (Tagged Image File Format) standard. This format allows you to insert all sorts of tags into an image file. GeoTIFF uses this to store information on calibration info and / or projection information in the file. When you try to load a map that only contains the calibration info (X,Y boundaries and scale information), you will be asked to set the projection parameters for the map.

JPG, GIF, TIF, BMP and PNG Image Files



It is possible to use your own images to project routes, waypoints, tracks and realtime position on. These images can be downloaded from the web (for instance, image created with Google Earth or maps exported from OpenStreetMaps.org, or created by scanning paper maps. To use these images, they have to be calibrated in order to be used. This can be done by selecting some well known coordinates on the map, or by entering the boundaries of the map. For more information about calibrating these maps, see the Calibrating Maps Tutorial. When a file has an associated "World File" the map is calibrated using this information.

BSB Nautical Charts



BSB map files are raster charts designed especially for nautical charts. They are used by several authorities like NOAA. Nautical maps can often be downloaded for free in the BSB format. When loading BSB files in GPS Mapping Studio, the map is displayed directly, because all geo info is included in the map. BSB maps use Lambert Conformal Conic, Mercator and Polyconic projection.

4.5 Supported Vector Formats

Supported Vector Maps

Vector maps are files that contain objects instead of image data. A typical example of an object can be a line, point, polyline, polygon and more. Sometimes these objects are also associated with some userdata or a row in a datatable. Because the vector objects drawn at runtime, there is no limitation on the zoomlevel like rastermaps.

You can load a rastermap into your project by selecting "File" => "Import" => "Import Map..." from the menu.

AutoCad DXF files



DXF stands for Drawing eXchange Format, and was developed by AutoDesk and is used in AutoCad software products. It is a vector format, this means the file contains objects rather then just image information (pixels). AutoCad DXF files are not designed to store georeferencing information, so after loading a DXF map, you will be asked to set the projection parameters.

Microstation DGN files



DGN is a vector format used in Microstation CAD software. The software currently only supports the ISFF (Integraph Standard File Formats) DGN format. The newer V8 DGN format is not supported yet. In ISFF format, all objects are stored as blocks into a single file. Each Microstation design file starts with a TCB element, containing global information on the file, like scale, units and extends.

ESRI shape files



ESRI shapefiles are vector maps often used to exchange data between GIS and CAD applications. Like DXF files, it contains objects rather then image information. An ESRI shapefiles consists out of 3 parts, a .shp, .dbf and .idx file. The databse and index files are ignored by GPS Mapping Studio, it only uses the .shp file which contains the map objects. The .dbf database file is only used by GIS applications. Map calibration info is extracted from the shp file. When loading an ESRI shapefile, you have to set the projection parameters by hand.

4.6 Downloading Maps

Introduction

In circumstances where an electronic nautical map or CAD drawing of your surveying area is not available, you can use the map download functionality offered by Hydromagic. It allows you to use street maps or satellite imagery from Google, Bing or OpenStreetMaps as background image for your project.

Tiles are downloaded from the provider of choice, merged into a map image and geo-referenced to the projection you are using in your project.

Therefore you have to select the map projection you are going to use before downloading any maps.

Please note that storing map tiles locally breaks the terms of service for a couple of popular data providers like Google, Bing, and ArcGIS Online. Use this function at your own risk !

Download Map Tool

It is only possible to download maps once you loaded or created a project. To create a new project, select "New Project..." from the "File" menu.

To start the map downloading tool, right click the "Maps" folder in the "Project View" and select the "Download Map..." option from the popup menu as shown in the image below. In case you didn't select a map projection for the project yet, you will be asked to do so, if not the download tool is displayed.



The tool allows you to download street maps or satellite imagery from the following 5 providers:

- ✓ OpenStreetMaps;
- ✓ ArcGIS Map Service;
- ✓ Nokia OVI Maps;
- ✓ Google;
- ✓ Bing (Virtual Earth).

Setting area and options

In order to download maps, you have to select the area you need a map for, and which provider you want to use.

Use the "Information Source" selection box to select the provider and the type of map (streets or satellite).

The next step is to select the area. Select the smallest area as possible, because the smaller the area, the higher the zoom level and level of detail.

You have to enter the upper-left and lower-right WGS84 coordinates of the area you are surveying in. Because the maps are downloaded as 256×256 pixel tiles, it is likely that the actually downloaded area is a bit larger then the requested area.

You can obtain the coordinates by using a map viewer like Google Earth or others.

Finally, select the name of the output file (the file where the map is stored) and whether to add the map to the project directly.

Depending on the type of map you are using, the image is stored as PNG (streetmap) or JPG(satellite) file.

	Download Map			
Informatio	on Source			
Source:	🎯 OpenStreetMaps		~	
Map Boun	daries			
MinX:	E 004.10825366"	MaxX:	E 004.11552197"	Calculate
MinY:	N 51.92788181"	MaxY:	N 51.92338807"	
	Show position in Eastin	g / Northing co	oordinates	
Output Fi	le			
File:	<click 'browse'="" selec<="" td="" to=""><td>ct output file></td><td></td><td>Rrowse</td></click>	ct output file>		Rrowse
	Add generated map to	project after (reation	
Storing maps locally breaks the terms of service for a couple of popular data providers like Google, Bing, and ArcGIS. Use this function at your own risk !				
	OK X Cancel			

Area selection tools

As an alternative to enter the coordinates manually, you can calculate boundaries from a waypoint, sounding, boundary, current location or an address.

To do so click the "Calculate..." button. The following dialog will appear:

Select Downloa	d Area		
Map Area Selection			
OUse current GPS position as center			
Use address as center:	Find Address		
O Use waypoint coordinates as center:	P WPT001		
○ Calculate map boundaries from raw data file:	ິງ RAW00001 ✓		
○ Calculate map boundaries from sounding:	ິງ SNDG00001 ✓		
○ Calculate map boundaries from boundary:	BOUNDARY0001		
Calculate map boundaries from boundary: BOUNDARY0001 Map Dimensions Width: 500.00 m Height: 500.00 m			
V OK K Cancel			

The first three options (GPS Position, Address and Waypoint) can be used to specify the center of the map. To calculate the map extends, you have to enter the map dimensions.

When using the last two options (sounding or boundary), the map dimensions entries are disabled, and the boundaries are copied directly from the area covered by the selected sounding or boundary.

Please not that when using the "Find Address..." tool, make sure you are connected to the internet in order to perform a Geo-Coding lookup.

Download

To start downloading, just click the "OK" button. Please note that you have to be connected to the internet at this moment.

The download progress is shown in the status bar. First, the tiles are downloaded and merged into a larger images, which is geo-referenced using the projection set.

When downloading has been completed, and the "Add generated map" options has been checked, the map will be added to the project and displayed.



4.7 Changing drawing order

Changing map drawing order

In cases where a map (partially) covers another map, you can control the sequence in which the maps are drawn.

When using multiple maps, always draw vector maps on top of raster maps (unless the raster maps have transparency).

You can also use this option to place vector maps on top of a matrix created by Hydromagic

Map Order Tool

To change the map order, select "Layers..." from the view menu. The "Map Display Order" dialog appears:

Map Display Order 🛛 🗙
Layer Name
Move To Front Move To Back

Click the "Move To Front" or "Move To Back" buttons to change the drawing order. Changes will be applied directly. To accept the order, click "OK" to close the tool.

4.8 Adding waypoints to the map

Introduction

A waypoint can be defined as a marked position on a map, somewhere on the earth, with known coordinates. A waypoint can be part of a route. In GPS receivers, a waypoint is a point that can be selected as a coordinate to navigate to, or it can be used to just display a symbol on a map.

Creating a waypoint

In Hydromagic, there are multiple ways to create waypoint. You can create one manually from the waypoint list, click on the map or create by applying a projection from a known waypoint or GPS position. The easiest way is by clicking on the map. We will demonstrate in a few steps how to do this.

Zoom and pan over the map until you find the position you want to place a waypoint. Click the right mouse button, when pointing the mouse to the position, and select the "Add Waypoint" option. The "Add Waypoint" window will appear.

	Edit Waypoint	×	
Waypoint			
Name:	WPT003		
Northing:	559644.54 🛞 Find /	Address	
Easting:	178838.45		
Symbol:	🔅 Navaid, Red	~	
Display:	Symbol & Name	~	
Description:	A simple waypoint		
	Show position in northing / easting coor	dinates	
Waypoint Lab			
FgColor:	~		
BgColor:	Transparent		
Proximity Waypoint			
Proximity Waypoint Distance: 0.00			
V OK K Cancel			

You will notice that the position of the waypoint is already filled. In this window, you can set some additional information about the waypoint, like the comment, the name, the symbol to be used on the map etc. The proximity waypoint option will be discussed in a later tutorial, it is mainly used to alert you if you are within a specific distance from the waypoint.

Waypoint Properties Window

Name

Use this field to set the waypoint name. When creating waypoints, the software will auto generate the waypoint name in the range "WPT001" ... "WPT999". You can choose your own name, but please note, that in case you want to upload the waypoint to your GPS receiver, you have to keep the maximum waypoint name length of your GPS receiver in mind. The name must be unique: you can not create more then one waypoint with the same name.

Latitude and Longitude position

These positions are prefilled when you create the waypoint from the map. If you are creating the waypoint from the waypoint list, the current position is used. You can change these fields to display the Northing and Easting position using the currently selecting map grid, by checking the "Show position in Northing / Easting coordinates" check box.

Symbol

The software contains over 160 different symbols that can be used to display your waypoint on the map. When uploading the waypoint to your GPS, the same symbol is used, so you must be sure that the symbol you choose is also present in the GPS device. The default waypoint symbol is the "Black Rectangle" that is supported by any GPS receiver.

Description

You can add a description for the waypoint here. When uploading the waypoint to the GPS receiver, depending on the model you are using, the description will be displayed truncated on your GPS receiver.

Waypoint Label

Using the "BgColor", "FgColor" and "Transparent" options, you can modify the colors of the waypoint label on the map. When transparent is selected, the background color is ignored, and only the text is displayed on the map.

Proximity Waypoint

If you want to act this waypoint as a proximity point, enable this function. Please note that not all receivers support this option. When enabled, your GPS will alarm you if you are withing a certain range from the waypoint.

Saving the Waypoint

After modifying the waypoint properties, click "OK". When using the settings from the screenshot above, the waypoint will look like this:



Modifying or moving the Waypoint

To modify the Waypoint after you placed it on the map, you can use either the waypoint list, or right click on the waypoint, and select "Waypoint Properties", as displayed below: To move the waypoint, click on it and just drag it around on the map. When you release the mouse button, it's new position is saved.



The Waypoint List

To view a list off all Waypoints, you can open the Waypoint list, by selecting "View" => "Waypoints" from the menu.

From this list, you can remove, add, modify, export and zoom to Waypoints.

		Manage Waypoi	nts 🛛 🗙
Waypoint	Northing	Easting	Description
👁 🏓 WPT001	559918.52	178510.93	
👁 🏴 WPT002	559995.28	177948.30	
👁 본 WPT003	559644.54	178838.45	A simple waypoint
🕾 😋 😄 😣	@ 9 7 7		V OK X Cancel

4.9 **Projecting Waypoints**

Projecting a waypoint

When projecting a Waypoint, you basically create a Waypoint on a certain distance and heading from a known position. In Hydromagic, there are multiple ways to project a waypoint. You can project the waypoint from another Waypoint, a position on the map, a manually entered position or the current GPS position. In this tutorial, we will project a Waypoint, using another Waypoint as a reference.

To open the "Project Waypoint" window, select the "Tools" => "Project Waypoint" option from the menu. The following window will appear:

	Project Waypoint	<
From Waypoint Waypoint:	WPT001 Select	
From Position		
Northing:	2096903.67 🥥 GPS	
Easting:	374256.28	
	✓ Show position in grid coordinates	
Distance and Bearin	ng	
Distance:	100.000	
Bearing:	45.0	
	Project X Cancel	

In this window, you will find 2 buttons, a "Select..." button, to select the source Waypoint, and a "GPS" button which can be used to automatically enter the current GPS position as source location. For this example, we will use another waypoint, so we click the "Select..." button and choose a Waypoint from the list. If there is no Waypoint in the list, you can walk through the Creating Waypoints tutorial to create a one. Once you selected a Waypoint, the coordinates of this Waypoint are copied into the Latitude / Longitude fields.

For this example, we will create a new Waypoint at 100 meters and a 45 degrees course from the selected Waypoint. After we entered these values, we click "Project...".

Saving the waypoint

A "Waypoint Properties" window will appear with the location of the projected Waypoint already entered. You can now modify the waypoint's attributes such as name and symbol. Please note, that when a new Waypoint is created, by default the symbol and label properties are copied from the last created waypoint. This might be very handy when creating multiple waypoints that should use the same attributes. When done, click "OK" to save the waypoint.

	Edit Waypoir	nt	×
Waypoint			_
Name:	WPT003		
Northing:	559644.54	Find Address	
Easting:	178838.45		
Symbol:	Navaid, Red		~
Display:	Symbol & Name		~
Description:	A simple waypoint		
	Show position in northing	/ easting coordinates	
Waypoint Lab	el		
FgColor:	FgColor:		
BgColor:	✓	Transparent	
Proximity Waypoint			
Proximity Waypoint Distance: 0.00			
	•	🖉 OK 🔀 Cano	cel

Ready !

When looking at the map, you will find the "WPT002" waypoint projected at an angle of 45 degrees and a distance of 100 meter from the selected waypoint.



4.10 Adding comments to the map

Introduction

In Hydromagic, it is possible to add comments or labels to your maps. You can use comments or labels to, for instance, mark places, or to add extra comments about the map before printing it. You can place comments using any color or Windows font, with or without background.

Adding a comment

T are multiple ways to add a comment. You can create one manually from the comment list, or click on the map to place a comment at the current mouse position. The easiest way is by clicking on the map. We will demonstrate in a few steps how to do this.

Zoom and pan over the map until you find the position you want to place a comment. Click the right mouse button, when pointing the mouse to the position, and select the "Add Comment..." option. The "Add Comment" window will appear.

Comment	
Latitude:	N 35°51'10.09"
Longitude:	W 124°16'32.52"
Comment:	A Sample Comment
	Show position in northing / easting coordinates
Display	
FgColor:	
BgColor:	Transparent
Font:	™ Comic Sans MS
Size:	24 🔹
Δ	Sample Comment
	Sumple comment

You will notice that the position of the comment is already filled out. In this window, you can add a comment to store with the map. You can also change the fore- and background colors and the font used to draw the comment on the map.

Comment Properties Window

Latitude and Longitude position

These positions are prefilled when you create the comment by right clicking on the map. If you are creating the comment from the comment list, the current position is used. You can change these fields to display the Northing and Easting position using the currently selected local grid (if set), by checking the "Show position in Northing / Easting coordinates" check box.

Comment

Enter the comment here. It will be appear on the map exactly as you entered it in the "Add Comment" dialog.

FgColor

The color used to draw the text and border. If the transparent option has been selected, no border is drawn.

BgColor

The color used to draw the text background. When the transparent option has been selected, this values is ignored.

Font

Use this drop down box to select the font for the comment. All installed Windows fonts are displayed. Please note that when the project is transferred to another PC, which does not have this font installed, another font is used.

Size

Use this drop down box to select a font size. You can see the result in the preview pane at the bottom of the dialog.

Saving the comment

After modifying the comment properties, click "OK" to add the comment to the project. When using the settings from the screenshot above, the comment will be displayed on the map like this:



Modifying or moving the comment

To modify the comment after you placed it on the map, you can use either the comment list, or right click on the comment, and select "Edit Comment...", as displayed below:



To move the comment, click on it and just drag it around on the map. When you release the mouse button, it's new position is saved. This option will only work, when drag-and-drop is enabled (look for the "lock" button in the toolbar).

〕 🖆 🖬 🖶 昆 🔓 🕼 🕼 🕼 👘 👘 🤁 🕫 🖉 🗐 🔁 수 🕼 👻 🔍 🚳 🚳 🔍 🚳 🍼 🗇

The Comment List

To view a list off all comments on the map, you can open the comment list, by right clicking on the "Comments" folder in the "Project Explorer" and selecting "Manage Comments...". From this list, you can remove, add, modify, export and zoom to comments. If the "Project Explorer" isn't visible, you can show it by selecting "Project Explorer" from the "View" menu.

Comment	Latitude	Longitude
Omment 3	N 52°15'06.69"	E 006°42'04.45"
Omment 2	N 52°15'06.83"	E 006°42'14.15"
Comment 1	N 52°15'10.26"	E 006°42'11.94"
A Sample Comment	N 52°15'15.70"	E 006°42'03.63"

4.11 Adding photos to the map

Introduction

In the Hydromagic, it is possible to add references to image files, like photo's on your maps. The image's will be showed on the map as a camera icons. When clicked, the photo will appear. Possible application examples include:

- ✓ Store images of buildings in your GIS datasets;
- ✓ Store underwater photo's or sidescan sonar images in your nautical maps;
- ✓ Store images of terrain features in your topographic maps;

Adding a photo

In Hydromagic, there are multiple ways to add a photo. You can create one manually from the photo list, or click on the map to store a photo on the current mouse position. The easiest way is by clicking on the map. We will demonstrate in a few steps how to do this.

Zoom and pan over the map until you find the position you want to place a photo. Click the right mouse button, when pointing the mouse to the position, and select the "Add Photo..." option. The "Add Photo" window will appear.

Add Photo	×
Properties	
Name:	PHOTO0001
Northing:	202311.81 Find Address
Easting:	95035.77
Description:	Beautiful Lighthouse
	Show position in northing / easting coordinates
Photo	
Preview:	
File:	C: \Users\Public\Pictures\Sample Pictures\Lighthouse.jpg
	Snow
	OK X Cancel

You will notice that the position of the photo is already filled. In this window, you can add a name and comment to store with the photo. Also, you have to select an image file by clicking the "Browse..." button. At this moment, JPEG, GIF, BMP, TIF and PNG files are supported.

Please note that only the path to the image is stored in the project file. In case of a backup, you have to backup the image files manually. Once the images are moved or deleted, the images can no longer be viewed from the map.

Photo Properties Window

Name

Use this field to set an unique name for your photo. This name is also displayed on the map below the camera icon and in the project view. It is not possible to create more then one photo with the same name.

Latitude and Longitude position

These positions are prefilled when you create the photo by right clicking on the map. If you are creating the photo from the photo list, the current position is used. You can change these fields to display the Northing and Easting position using the currently selected local grid (if set), by checking the "Show position in Northing / Easting coordinates" check box. To find the position using geo-referencing, click the "Find Address..." button. You need to have an active internet connection to use this feature.

Description

You can add a description for the photo here. This field is optional and can be kept empty.

File

Displays the full path to the image file. Click the "Browse..." button to select (another) file, or click the "Show..." button to view the photo in the "Windows Photo Viewer" application.

Saving the photo

After modifying the photo properties, click "OK". When using the settings from the screenshot above, the photo will be displayed on the map like this:



Modifying or moving the photo

To modify the photo after you placed it on the map, you can use either the photo list, or right click on the waypoint, and select "Edit Photo...", as displayed below:



To move the photo, click on it and just drag it around on the map. When you release the mouse button, it's new position is saved. This option will only work, when drag-and-drop is enabled (look for the "lock" button in the toolbar).

] 🖆 🖬 🖶 🖪 🔓 📬 🖫 😭 😰 🕑 🥬 🖓 🖉 🖉 🚷 🕲 🔮 🖉 🔮 🖉 🚱 🖉 🖉 🖗 🖉

The Photo List

To view a list off all photo's on the map, you can open the photo list, by right clicking on the "Photos" folder in the "Project Explorer" and selecting "Manage Photos...". From this list, you can remove, add, modify, export and zoom to photos. If the "Project Explorer" isn't visible, you can show it by selecting "Project Explorer" from the "View" menu.

Manage Photos		×
Name	Latitude	Longitude
(Foto 1	N 52°15'45.85"	E 006°41'52.27"
Toto 2	N 52°15'41.06"	E 006°41'47.50"
Toto 3	N 52°15'43.51"	E 006°42'02.29"
Toto 4	N 52°15'12.52"	E 006°42'10.57"
Toto 5	N 52°15'58.42"	E 006°43'27.44"
☞ 3 9 8 8 9 0 0		V OK X Cancel

4.12 Creating Boundaries

Boundaries

A boundary is required when using volume calculations. It is also used to specify for which area we want to create a matrix or contours, or to specify a clipping region for certain graphical operations. The easiest way to create a boundary is by drawing a polygon on the map, but it is also possible to enter the coordinates by hand.

Create by using the mouse

Secondly, use the mouse to select the corners of the area by left-clicking the on corner locations in the map. When finished, click the right mouse button to store the boundary. The new created boundary should now appear in the "Project Explorer". By default a new boundary is named "BOUNDARYXXXX" where "XXXX" is the number of the boundary. Boundaries are drawn as red, dotted lines. The boundary points are drawn as red rectangles.



Modify by using the mouse

To modify a created boundary, regardless whether it has been created by entering coordinates or by using the mouse, can be modified by dragging it's corner point around. First, you have to activate the boundary you want to alter. This can be done by right-clicking on the boundary name in the "Project Explorer", and selecting the "Set Active" option. It is only possible to drag the points around when the "Disable Drag and Drop" options is turned off (enabled by default). This can be done from the "Cursor" menu.

Create by entering coordinates

When your client has supplied a list of coordinates for the area you have to survey, you can also create a boundary by manually entering these points. To do so, right-click the "Boundaries" folder in the "Project Explorer" and select the "Add Boundary..." option. The following dialog will appear:

Edit Boundary						
Boundary Properties						
Name:	BOUNDARY0002					
Width:	0	meter	Height:	0	meter	
Perimeter:	946	meter	Area:	22377	meter	
r chine cer.	510	meter	Arcui	22377	meter	
Record#	Northing			Easting		
000001	474570.92			244130.45		
000002	474576.52			244148.54		
000003	474584.41			244160.71		-
000004	474624.21			244356.74		=
000005	474635.06			244365.62		
000006	474649.86			244484.03		
000007	474639.99			244499.49		
000008	474638.68			244523.17		
000009	474638.02			244534.35		
000010	474638.68			244556.39		
000011	474599.21			244545.21		
000012	474599.21			244539.29		
000013	474509 99			744535 34		*
🚰 🔂 {		2 D	<u>₩</u>	v	ок 🔀	Cancel

The table shows the coordinates of the corners of the boundary. The toolbar at the bottom of the dialog allows you to insert, delete or alter the coordinates.

This dialog can also be used to modify boundaries created by using the mouse, or to rename a previously created boundary:

Button	Function
<u></u>	Edit the selected coordinate.
•	Add a new coordinate to the list.
	Insert a new coordinate before the selected coordinate.
	Deletes the selected coordinate(s).
8	Clears the list (delete all coordinates).
C)	Reload the list.
	Show selected coordinate on the map.
	Toggle coordinates between WGS84 and local grid.

Removing a boundary
A boundary can be removed by right-clicking on the boundary name in the "Project Explorer" and by selecting the "Remove Boundary..." option. After a confirmation, the boundary will be removed from the project.

4.13 Cross Sections

Cross Sections

In Hydromagic, cross sections are used to create a theoretical 3D design of the area you want to use to perform volume calculations. The sections are in fact lines from shore to shore containing depth or elevation information relative to the distance from the shores or riverbanks.

By using a boundary, it is possible to auto generate cross sections from bank to bank (automatic placement). It is also possible to place them by dragging the sections at the correct place by using the mouse (manual placement).

Automatic placement

Using automatic placement, cross sections will be generated to fill a specified boundary. The direction of, and the distance between the sections can be selected. To use automatic placement, select the "Generate Sections" option, by right clicking the "Sections" folder in the "Project Explorer". The following dialog will appear:

Ge	nerate Sections			x			
1	Settings						
	Line Direction:	345	degrees				
	Line Interval:	10.0	meter				
	Section Name Prefix:	DK					
	Clipping Area:	DELDEN_K	ADE	•			
				OK X Cancel			

For the "Line Direction" you will normally specify the heading perpendicular to the shore or riverbank. You can measure the direction of the shore using the built in "Distance and Bearing" tool.

The "Line Distance" depends on the size of the area, in this example we leave it to the default value, 10.0 meters.

Use the section name prefix when you have multiple sets of sections. The software will start the names of the generated sections with this prefix, so it is more easy to determine to which set a section belongs. In this example, we will use "DK" as prefix for the section names.

Finally, select the area you want to use as clipping area for the sections. To start generating cross sections, fill in the required fields and click "OK". The cross sections are now calculated and displayed on the map:



Manual placement

In some cases, the automatic placement will not suffice, for instance for irregular areas or at places the river makes a turn. You can then make use of manual placement (eventually in combination with automatic placement).

To create a new section, right click the position of the new cross section, and the following dialog will appear:

t Cross Section	on			
Section Prope	rties			
Name:	DK0043	Length:	100.00	meter
		Azimuth:	45.0	degrees
Location				
Start X:	243340.90	End X:	243411.61]
Start Y:	474676.53	End Y:	474747.24	
Profile				
rone				
		Cross Section		
-20.00				_
-16.00				
-12.00				
-8.00				
-4.00				
0.00				
4.00				
8.00				
12.00				
16.00				
20.00				
		4 <u>5</u> 6	2000	10
	5888	888	888	ĕ
J				
	Auto	👃 <u>S</u> wap	Previous	Next
			S OK	🔣 🔀 Cancel

Enter a name for the newly created section and click "OK" (we will discuss the other options of this dialog in the next chapter). A new section will be created with a default length and azimuth. You can use the mouse to rotate, resize and move the section in the right place.

Moving, resizing and rotating cross sections

After automatic or manual placement, you will notice that a single cross section is drawn as a dashed purple line with 3 anchor points. You can select these points with the mouse to move or rotate the cross section using the map.

By dragging the center point of the cross section, you can drag and drop it to the new position. In order to rotate or resize it, use either one of the start and end points of the cross section.

Please note, that in order to drag and drop any objects on the map, you have to disable the "Disable drag and drop" option from the "Cursor" menu.



Delete cross sections

There are two ways to delete a single cross section:

- 1. Right-click the center anchor point of the cross section in the map, and select "Remove Section" from the popup menu;
- 2. Right-click the cross section name in the "Project Explorer" and select "Remove Section.

To delete all cross sections, right click the "Sections" folder in the "Project Explorer" and select "Remove All...". After confirmation, all cross sections will be removed from the project.

4.14 Cross Sections from CAD

Cross Sections from CAD

Instead of placing cross sections by hand, it is also possible to import them directly from an AutoCad DXF project.

To use this method, please make sure you use a separate AutoCad layer for these lines.

Import

To start importing the line data used to create sections, select the "Generate sections from DXF..." option by right clicking the "Sections" folder in the project view. If the project view is not visible, you can show it by selecting "Project Explorer" from the "View" menu.

Generate Sections from CAD file						
Select CAD file						
Filename: dick 'Browse' to select an input file>						
Select layer(s) containing the sections to import						
Select <u>All</u> Select <u>N</u> one						
Options						
Section Name Prefix: SECTION (optional)						
Clipping Area: N/A						
OK K Cancel						

File

First, you have to click the "Browse..." button to select a CAD file. At this moment, only AutoCad DXF files are supported.

If your AutoCad file is in DWG format, you can export it to DXF by using the DXFOUT command in AutoCad.

When a valid file has been selected, the layer names will be loaded and displayed in the dialog.

nerate Sectio	ns from CAD file	23
Select CAD fi	e	
Filename:	C:\temp\bbd\12137_Compleet Fluessen-Heidenskip-Morra.dxf	se
Select layer(s) containing the sections to import	
0 🚞 🗌		*
01	IAMEN	
BBC) Peilgebied	Ξ
SBC 📄 🖉) Vaarlijnen	
BBC)_Geul	
BBC	0_LIJN -0.37	
BBC)_LIJN -0.75	
BBC	0_LYN -0.67	
BBL	_Onderlegger	-
Sele	ct <u>All</u> Select <u>N</u> one	
Options		
Section Name	Prefix: SECTION (optional)	
Clipping Area	: N/A -	
	🗸 ОК 🔀 Са	ncel

Select Layers

After the file has been loaded, you have to check the layer(s) containing the line data used to generated sections.

You can select one or more layers, please note that only LINE and POLYLINE entities will be converted.



Original DXF file, layer to be imported is colored blue

Options

It is possible to change the prefix of the section names, as well as a clipping area. When a clipping area (boundary) is selected, all lines will be clipped within this area. When clipping area is set to "N/A" all lines will be loaded "AS IS".

Starting Import

To start creating lines, just click "OK". After a few seconds you will see the imported lines in your project.



Sections generated from DXF file shown above

4.15 Channel Design

Channel Design

After placing cross sections, as discussed in the previous chapter (Cross Sections), we need to set the depth or elevation information of a couple of coordinates along the cross section.

These values are stored as pairs of distance and level data, where distance is the distance measured from the start of the line.

In order to create a theoretical DTM to be used in volume calculations, we need these values.

When the depth and the slope of the shore are known, it is possible to calculate depths on the cross sections automatically.

Calculating profiles

To alter a cross section's profile, just right click on the center anchor point, and select "Edit Section...". The following dialog ("Edit Cross Section") should now appear:



When first editing a cross section, you will notice the graph display is empty, this is because no depths are stored by default. In this example, we will create a channel with a depth of 5 meters and a slope of 50 percent. This means, that for each 2 meters, the bottom depth increases with 1 meter. When the bottom depth increases with 1 meter for each 4 meter extra distance from the shore, the slope is 25%. To calculate profiles from this setting, click the "Auto..." button. The following dialog should now appear:

Generate Sectio	on Profile (AUTO)					×
Enter channe	l properties		Use these settir	ngs for the following	j sections		
Level Min: Level Max: Slope:	0.5 5.0 50	meter meter (0-100)	<pre>"DK0042 "DK0041 "DK0040 "DK0039 "DK0038 "DK0037 "DK0036 "DK0035 "DK0034</pre>	DK0032 DK0031 DK0030 DK0029 DK0028 DK0027 DK0026 DK0025 DK0024	<pre>DK0022 DK0021 DK0020 DK0019 DK0018 DK0017 DK0016 DK0015 DK0014</pre>	DK0012 DK0011 DK0010 DK0009 DK0008 DK0007 DK0006 DK0005 DK0004	" DK0002 " DK0001
			DK0033	© 5	Select All	Select None	Select Visible Cancel

In the left section of the dialog, you can enter the channel design parameters, in the right section, you can select the cross sections you want to apply these parameters to. In this example, the depth at the shoreline should be half a meter, at the waterway axis, the depth should be 5 meters. The slope used is 50 percent. Click the "OK" button to apply these settings. The graph display will now look like this:



You can check the other sections by browsing through them using the next and previous buttons.

Manual editing

In cases where calculation is not usable, for instance when a different slope is used on either sides, or when a section is not placed between shores, you have to enter the distance and depth values manually.

To do so, click the "Edit..." button to open the profile editor:

×

The table at the left of the dialog allows you to alter, insert and delete the distance-depth pairs if the profile. Changes made, are directly visible in the graphical display. When done, just click "OK"

Checking the profiles

The quickest way of checking whether al profiles have been created correctly, is by creating a matrix view using the cross sections. To do so, select the "Generate Matrix..." option from the "Sections" folder in the "Project Explorer".



Select the correct boundary (in most cases the boundary used for auto placement of the sections), a filename for the matrix, and the spacing used (can be larger for a test, for volume calculation, use the same spacing as the matrix created from the sounding). Click "OK" and check the result.



5 Recording Data

5.1 Getting Started

Introduction

Since Hydromagic Survey version 6.0, sensor data isn't recorded directly to a sounding file, like it used to be in for instance, version 5.2.

All sensor data is now time tagged with millisecond accuracy and stored into a plain ASCII text file.

Advantages of using raw data files

Time Tagging

In a sounding, position values are combined with depth measurements and eventually motion and tide correction data.

Because data isn't arriving at exactly the same time, the offset between a depth and position reading has to be calculated.

This is done when generating a corrected sounding file from a raw data file using the "Generate Sounding Wizard".

Latency

In hydrography, latency is the time elapsed between sending out a ping by the echosounder, and the time the serial data with the depth value is received at the computer's serial port. When this value is known (usually between 10 and 100 milliseconds), the delay is subtracted from the recorded timestamp to get an even better accuracy.

The higher the speed of the vessel during a recording, the bigger the error because of latency will be. When you are not able to apply latency corrections, don't go to fast !

Data Security

Because the raw data is never altered after you complete recording data, you will never loose any data by performing invalid corrections to your data.

Just use the "Generate Sounding Wizard" again to edit your original data and create a sounding file which can be used for further processing.

Data Editing

Eye4Software Hydromagic keeps two copies of the raw data files on file. One copy is the original data, which is never altered, and the second one is the modified data.

You can alter the modified raw data over and over again until your satisfied, and create a sounding file from it. If the data becomes corrupted, just revert back to the original data.



5.2 Creating a new singlebeam sounding

Creating Soundings

Before you can create a new sounding it is recommended to perform the following checklist:

- ✓ You have opened an existing or created a new project;
- ✓ Make sure the position is valid, and the GPS has good reception;
- ✓ Check whether a depth is indicated in the "Data View";
- Check the echosounder offset (also known as static or fixed draft);
- \checkmark When using a motion sensor, make sure it is tared;
- ✓ Check the PC's time and date, this is important when using tide correction;
- ✓ When using realtime RTK tide information, make sure the antenna offset and correct geoid model are selected;
- ✓ It is recommended to enable the "autosave" function, please see below for more information.

The next step is to load a background map, this is not required, but it can be used to check whether your position is still correct, and the software is still writing new soundings to the sounding. More information on importing or downloading background maps is covered in the Map display section of this manual.

Recording Raw Data

A sounding is created in two steps. First you are going to record raw data. All position, motion and depth data is time stamped and stored into an ASCII file.

The second step is to correct the raw data and generated soundings from it;

Start Recording

When you are ready to start your survey, just click the "Record" button () to start recording all sensor data to a newly created raw data file.

Raw data files are generated every time you start a new recording. Raw files are named RAW0001, RAW0002, RAW0003 etc.

To pause a recording without generating a new recording, just click the "Pause" button (¹¹¹) instead. When clicking the pause button again, the recoding will resume writing data to the same raw data file.

You can record the complete area to a single file, or start a new data file for each surveyed line.

Displaying raw data files

During recording, recorded raw data will be displayed on the map display.

Please note, that at this stage only the uncorrected, unsynchronized raw depth (not elevation!) and position data is written to the display.

Elevations and corrected values will only be displayed when the raw data has been converted to a sounding.

To change how raw data files are displayed (as track, positions or depth values), right click on the "Raw Data" folder in the "Project Explorer" and select the "Display Options..." option.

A dialog box is presented allowing you to specify how all raw data files are displayed on top of the background map.



Autosave option

To prevent data loss, for instance due to a PC crash or AC power failure, it is recommended to use the "AutoSave" option.

When this option is enabled all project data (including raw data and sounding files) will be saved at the specified interval.

To change the autosave option, select "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu, and click the "Miscellaneous" tab. You will see an "Auto save" section at the bottom of this window. Now click the "Setup..." button in this section. Enable the check box when you want to use autosave, and enter an interval (minimum 1 minute). Click the "OK" button to apply the changes.

Autosave Options ×
Autosave Options Save current project every 120 second(s).
It is recommended to use the autosave function to save your recorded survey data automatically.
V OK Cancel

Manually saving the raw data

Raw data can be saved at any time by just clicking the "Save" button in the toolbar (2). It will be saved into the "RawData" folder of your project.

5.3 RTK Tides

RTK Tides

Using a RTK receiver in fixed mode, you have X, Y and Z coordinates with an high accuracy (< 2 cm). Using the Z coordinate (also known as ellipsoidal height), you can calculate the current tide level in realtime, making it no longer necessary to have a tide gauge connected to the software, or to correct the sounding afterwards.

Requirements

In order to calculate tide levels in real-time, you need a RTK receiver with a valid correction signal. This correction signal can be provided by a GSM / GPRS (NTRIP) service provider, UHF base station or your own base station on a known location. You also need a local geoid model. This is a file containing geoid - ellipsoid separation values for the area or country you are performing your survey.

Hydromagic ships with a couple of geoid models, including Belgium, the Netherlands and North America. If no geoid model is available for your area, please contact support.

To perform the calculation, you also need to know the exact distance between the receiving element of your RTK antenna and the water surface.

Receiver Output

To retrieve the ellipsoidal height from your RTK receiver, it should have an NMEA0183 data output, supporting either the \$GPGGA or \$PTNL,GGK sentence as shown in the examples below:

\$PTNL,GGK,453049.0,0,3728.455440850,N,12215.253291068,W,3,9,2.0,EHT35.7424,M*

Trimble proprietary message for RTK position

\$GPGGA,042629.00,3242.86076286,S,15133.15384408,E,4,12,1.1,6.573,M,26.799,M,1.0,0000*51

Standard NMEA0183 sentence for GPS or RTK fix data

When the Trimble proprietary NMEA0183 message is used, the ellipsoidal height is provided directly in the sentence, in the example above it is in the ellipsoidal height (10) "EHT35.7424" field.

For standard NMEA0183, the ellipsoidal height is calculated from the M.S.L. (9) height and geoidal separation (11) field. In this case the ellipsoidal height is calculated by using the formula below: In the example above, the ellipsoidal height is 6.573 + 26.799 = 33.372 meter.

Ellipsoidal Height = M.S.L. Height + Geoidal Separation

Formula for calculating ellipsoidal height from NMEA0183 GGA sentence

Please not that the M.S.L. (Mean Sea Level) height value returned by the GPS is calculated using the global EGM96 geoid model, and isn't accurate enough to use for your surveys. This is why you have to provide a local geoid model instead.

RTK Configuration

In order to configure Hydromagic to use RTK tides, open the preferences dialog by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu.

To view the RTK configuration, click the "RTK" tab. You should see following dialog:

	Preferences						
Map	Miscellane	eous	Alarms	ECDIS	Grid		
RTK tide of Using this tide corre height of Use Re Ignore Antenne H Enter the RTK tide of	Units and Formats Devices Calibration RTK RTK tide calculations Using this function, you can use a RTK receiver to calculate real time tide corrections. The tide level is calculated by using the ellipsoidal height of the RTK antenna, the antenna height and a geoid model. Image: Calibratic content of the RTK antenna, the antenna height and a geoid model. Image: Calibratic content of the RTK antenna, the antenna height and a geoid model. Image: Calibratic content of the RTK antenna, the antenna height and a geoid model. Image: Calibratic content of the RTK antenna, the antenna height from GPS directly Image: Calibratic content of the RTK antenna height from GPS directly Antenne Height Enter the antenne height above the water surface in order to use RTK tide corrections						
Height:	1.23		Meters				
Geoid moo The geoid Ellipsoidal Model:	Geoid model The geoid model is used to calculate the separation between the Ellipsoidal height returned by the GPS and the local geoid model. Model: GEOID03 Conus Grid 3						
				E , 9	Select		
VertCon v	VertCon vertical datum (U.S. only)						
Datum:	Datum: NAVD88						
	OK Cancel Apply						

To enable tide calculation, you have to check the "Use Real Time Kinematic (RTK) for real time tide calculation" box. When checked, you can alter the other configuration options.

First you have to enter the height of the antenna above the water surface. Make sure to measure this distance as accurate as possible, an error in this measurement is directly converted to an error in the tide level. Secondly, select the geoid model used in your area by clicking the "Select..." button.

	Select Geoid Model	>			
Select Geoid					
ID	Geoid	^			
8028	GEOID 12A Conus Grid 8				
8061	HEPOS				
8053	ITG2009				
8019	MAPGEO2010 - SAD69				
8020	MAPGEO2010 - SIRGAS				
8017	MEXICO97 - Central				
8016	MEXICO97 - East				
8018	MEXICO97 - West				
8054	MORGEO				
8056	NN2000				
8001	Normaal Amsterdams Peil (N.A.P.)	~			
Geoid Propertie	☑ Add ✓ Modify ☑ Delete 🖘 Re es	fresh			
Name:	Normaal Amsterdams Peil (N.A.P.)				
Country:	Netherlands 🖳 S	elect			
File:	rdnap.geo	owse			
Click here for a list of downloadable geoid models on our Hydromagic website.					
Please note that geoids displayed in red are not installed. For more information on how to install additional geoid models, please click the link above.					
	🖌 ОК 🗙	Cancel			

For some area's it is possible to select a vertical reference, like NAVD88, NVGD29, M.S.L. etc. Please note that this setting is ignored for some countries.

When finished configuring, just click "OK" to apply the settings.

Testing RTK and geoid calculations

In order to test RTK tide calculations, connect and power on your RTK receiver and make sure you have a valid RTK fix.

The next step is to check the values in the "Navigation Data" window. If this view isn't visible, you can activate it by selecting "Navigation Data" from the "View" menu.

Nav	lavigation Data ×				
	Position (W	GS84)			
	Latitude	S 32.714601			
	Longitude	E 151.552368			
	Position (Lo	ocal Grid)			
	Northing	5226715.22			
	Easting	5036019.13			
_	Altitude / He	eight			
Г	MSL	6.47 m			
	EHT	33.26 m			
	Depth				
	Sounder Hi	2.80 m			
	Sounder Lo	0.00 m			
	Corrected	29.55 m			
	Tide				
	Manual	0.00 m			
_	Receiver	0.00 m			
Г	DTK	32.35 m			
	RIN	52.55 m			
Ľ	Course	52.55111			
1	Course	348.7 °			
	Course Course Speed	348.7 °			
•	Course Course Speed Ground	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s			
L	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s			
	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13			
	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix			
	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix Diff Age	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix 01			
	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix Diff Age Beacon	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix 01 0000			
C	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix Diff Age Beacon Time	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix 01 0000 04:27:33 GMT			
C	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix Diff Age Beacon Time Dilution Of F	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix 01 0000 04:27:33 GMT Precision			
6	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix Diff Age Beacon Time Dilution Of F PDOP	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix 01 0000 04:27:33 GMT Precision 2.70			
6	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix Diff Age Beacon Time Dilution Of B PDOP HDOP	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix 01 0000 04:27:33 GMT Precision 2.70 0.90			
C	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix Diff Age Beacon Time Dilution Of B PDOP HDOP HDOP	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix 01 0000 04:27:33 GMT Precision 2.70 0.90 2.30			
	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix Diff Age Beacon Time Dilution Of I PDOP HDOP HDOP	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix 01 0000 04:27:33 GMT Precision 2.70 0.90 2.30			
	Course Course Speed Ground GPS Inform Sats Fix Diff Age Beacon Time Dilution Of B PDOP HDOP VDOP	348.7 ° 0.0 m/s ation 13 RTK Fix 01 0000 04:27:33 GMT Precision 2.70 0.90 2.30			

You have to check the following:

- ✓ The EHT (Ellipsoidal Height) is displayed in the data view. If missing, check the NMEA0183 configuration of your RTK receiver.
- ✓ When using the Trimble proprietary NMEA0183 sentence, the M.S.L. field can be 0.00.
- ✓ You should have RTK Fix in the GPS Information section.
- ✓ The RTK tide value is displayed in green.

Start recording

When the conditions above match, you can just start a new recording and proceed with your survey. When generating a sounding from your raw data files, you will be able to correct the tide settings if needed.

6 Singlebeam Processing

6.1 Getting Started

130

Introduction

In Hydromagic Survey version 6.0 and higher, recorded data is stored as 'raw data files'.

In order to create filtered, corrected and synchronized sounding data, which can be used to calculate volumes,

depth contours, digital terrain models and more, we have to process the previously recorded raw data files.

The sounding wizard

The sounding wizard is one of the most important tools in the Hydromagic Survey software and allows you to convert one or more raw data files into something more useful sounding files.

The wizard leaves the original recorded data intact and creates a second set of data files to track all the changes you made.

This method allows you to do corrections and filtering over and over again until you are fully satisfied with the result.

In case the data might become corrupted, just instruct the wizard to start over with the original raw data.

Starting the sounding wizard

After you recorded one or more raw data files, you can combine data from these files into sounding files. To do so, select the "Generate Soundings..." option from the "Tools" menu.

The wizard will be displayed. You are now ready to create some sounding files.

The first page of the wizard tells us what to expect in the few next steps. After quickly reading this information, just click "Next" to proceed to the <u>next step</u>.

Generate sounding(s) from raw data file(s)	X
Raw data file(s) conversion tool	*
The sounding wizard will guide you through the steps of converting raw data files to soundings. During this wizard you have to: - Select the raw data file(s) to convert; - Provide a tide file or geoid model (optional); - Provide a sound velocity correction file (optional); - Draft correction file (optional); - Correct spikes in depth data using the echogram editor; After completing these steps, the selected raw files will be converted to sounding files. Using the sounding files, you can generate matrices, generate contours, export XYZ data or calculate volumes. Please note that during this process the raw data files will be preserved, and can always be used to generate the sounding files again in case something goes wrong. Please dick "Next" to start the conversion	
< Back Next >	Cancel

6.2 Selecting Files

Selecting Files

Next step is selecting the raw data file(s) you want to process. By default all visible files are selected.

The first time you are running the wizard on the files, the "Start editing from original raw data" option is selected.

This means that you want to start editing the files from scratch.

The second time you run the wizard, and you have made modifications, the "Continue editing modified raw data" option will be selected

and you can further process your modified files. If you want to start over with the original data, just select the "Start editing from original raw data" option.

After selecting the files to process, click the "Next" button to proceed to the next step.

Generate sounding(s) from raw data file(s)	×
Select the raw data files used to generate soundings	*
O Continue editing modified raw data	
📄 Raw Data Files	*
✓ 😽 RAW00001	
RAW00002	
RAW00003	
✓ S RAW00004	
✓ ¬ RAW00005	
✓ ¬ RAW00006	
✓ SAW00009	
Select All Select None Select Visible	
< <u>B</u> ack Next >	Cancel

Modified Data

Please note that the original recorded raw data is never altered. All modifications are stored as a copy in the "Modified" folder of your projects folder on the hard disk.

When you choose to start editing from the original raw data, the modified data of the previous sessions will be overwritten.

6.3 Tide Correction

Tide correction settings

The next step in the conversion process is to define how the sounding is corrected for tides.

If you do not want to use tide corrections, for instance when calculating volumes, you can skip this step by selecting the "Do not use tide corrections" and clicking the "Next" button.

(Generate soundin	ig(s) from r	aw data file(s)
Tide correction settings			*
Do not use tide corrections, do Use tide gauge or manual meas	not alter depth values	; raw data file;	
Use MSL height from RTK receiv	ver and ignore geoid mo	odel;	
Ouse tide correction file (*.tid):	<click 'browse'="" s<="" th="" to=""><th>elect a correctio</th><th>on file></th></click>	elect a correctio	on file>
Additional (fixed) offset:	0.000	m	6 Editor Editor
Use geoid model:	Normaal Amsterdams	Peil (N.A.P.)	
Antenna Offset:	1.230	m	
Please select the desired To alter the geoid model	method to calculate he or antenna offset, go t	ight from depth to the "Preferen	is using tide corrections. ces" dialog and choose the "RTK" tab.
			< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Tide Gauges

If a tide gauge receiver is used, you can select the "Use tide gauge measurements" option. The software will use the tide observations stored in the raw data file.

Use ellipsoidal height as returned by the RTK receiver

Use this option when a geoid model has been loaded into the RTK receiver. The software will use this calculated height directly without further corrections.

Use tide correction file

When you want to use tide corrections without special hardware such as a RTK receiver or tide gauge, you should select this option.

It allows you to create a tide correction file where you can enter the tide observations made during the survey.

You can start the tide editor by clicking the "Editor..." button. Once completed, save the tide file and select it using the "Browse..." button.

Tide File Editor

The tide file editor can be used to alter previously saved tide files, or to create a new tide file. To start the tide file editor, just click the "Editor..." button. The following window should appear:

File Edit View	/ Tools	Enter	tide correction data (observations)	×
Date	Time	Level	Tide Observations	1
			6.67	
			3.33	
			0.00	-
			-3.33	
			-6.67	
			-10.00	
😑 🔜 🕾	😌 🚍 🌐 😫		🤊 🍽 🤹 📄	cel

Use geoid model

When a RTK receiver in fixed mode is used, the height of the antenna is stored into the raw data file as ellipsoidal height.

By applying a geoid model and an antenna offset, you can calculate the exact tide level for each RTK position stored in the file.

6.3.1 Tide File Editor

In Hydromagic, the tide file editor utility is used to generate and modify tide files. Tide files are files containing pairs of time and tide level information, and can be used to correct soundings.

The tide file editor is part of the "Generate Sounding" wizard, and can be found on the "<u>Tide Correction</u>" page.

This is the third page in the wizard an lets you select the tide method used to generate tide corrected soundings.

(Generate sounding	(s) from raw data	file(s)	×
Tide correction settings			1	$\widehat{\mathbf{k}}$
O Do not use tide corrections, do	not alter depth values;			
 Use tide gauge or manual meas 	urements as stored in ray	w data file;		
O Use MSL height from RTK receiv	ver and ignore geoid mod	el;		
Use tide correction file (*.tid):	<click 'browse'="" sele<="" th="" to=""><th>ect a correction file></th><th></th><th></th></click>	ect a correction file>		
Additional (fixed) offset:	0.000	m	6 Editor 🖳 Browse	
◯ Use geoid model:	No geoid selected			
Antenna Offset:	0.000	m		
Please select the desired	method to calculate beig	ht from denths using tide	corrections.	
To alter the geoid model	or antenna offset, go to	the "Preferences" dialog	and choose the "RTK" tab.	
		_	Back Next > Can	el

Starting the tide file editor utility

To start the tide file editor, you have to set the tide method in the wizard to "use tide correction file". The "Editor..." and "Browse..." buttons will now be enabled. To start the editor, just click the "Editor..." button.

Date	Time	Level	10.00 Tid	le Observations
			6.67	
			3.33	
			0.00	
			-3.33	
			-6.67	
			-10.00	

Tide file editor toolbar

All functions of the editor can be accessed through the toolbar at the bottom of the window. The table below shows the function of the various buttons.

Button	Function
	Load tide observations from an existing Hydromagic tide file.
	Save tide observations to a Hydromagic tide file.
<u> </u>	Modify the selected tide observation.
÷	Add a new tide observation to the table.
	Insert a new tide observation to the table before the selected record.
600	Generate multiple tide observations with a specified level, interval, begin and ending time.
8,	Start the importing tool to import tide observation data from an ASCII file.
•	Remove the selected tide observation.
8	Remove all tide observations (clear data).
5	Undo the latest operation.
C	Redo the latest undone operation.
r an	Reload the table and graph.
	Send the tide observations graph to the printer.

Using the tide file editor

The tide file editor can be used in two ways. You can enter all the observations manually, or you could choose to import them from an ASCII file.

When using the ASCII import tool, you can select the columns which contain time and level, as well as the format of the fields.

It is not possible to create an ASCII import tool that is able to read all formats of tide files. In case you encounter a file that could not be loaded, please contact support.

Importing tide values

To import tide values from an ASCII file, click the "Start the importing tool" button (see buttons table above).

The dialog below will be displayed. When the ASCII file contains data for one day only, we recommend you to set a fixed date.

First you have to select an input file. You can search for a file by clicking the "Browse..." button.

The fields where the time and tide values are stored have to be set in order to correctly parse the ASCII data.

The field separator field has to be set as well. Lines not containing this separator and the number of fields required will be skipped.

You can click the "View..." button to view the layout of the file.

Click the "OK" button to start importing data.

Not satisfied with the results ? Just remove all records and start over !

138

	Import Tide Ob	servations	×				
File							
Filename:	<click 'browse'="" an<="" select="" td="" to=""><td colspan="5">click 'Browse' to select an ASCII file></td></click>	click 'Browse' to select an ASCII file>					
Field separator:	Comma 🗸	Comma 🗸 🛗 View 🔄 Browse					
Date							
Date mode:	From file 🗸						
Fixed date:	3/21/2015						
Field number:	1	(first field = 1)					
Field format:	DD/MM/YYYY ¥						
Time							
Field number:	2	(first field = 1)					
Field format:	HH:MM PM 🗸						
Level							
Field number:	3	(first field = 1)					
Units:	Meters V						
		V OK X Canc	el				

Generate observations

It is possible to generate a couple of records at a specified time interval for you. When these records are generated, all you have to do is enter the correct levels.

To do so, click the button "Generate multiple tide observations" (see buttons table above):

	Generate observation records					
Time period						
Start date:	3/21/2015		Start time:	6:45:10 PM		
End date:	3/21/2015		End time:	7:45:10 PM		
Values Interval:	10	mir	n Default value:	1.23		
Instead of adding observations by hand, you can use this tool to generate observations at a fixed interval. All you have to do is enter the tide values.						
				V OK Cancel		

When using the example above, there will be created seven records, starting at 6:45:10 PM and the last one at 7:45:10.

The interval will be 10 minutes and the values will be preset to 1.23 meters.

After closing this tool, just double click the generated records to set the correct levels.

Saving your work

After you have entered or imported the tide observations needed to correct the sounding files, click the save button and supply a valid file name.

Finally close the editor by clicking the "OK" button, and select the tide file by clicking the "Browse..." button in the "Generate Sounding" wizard.

6.4 Draft and Sound Velocity

Draft and sound velocity corrections

If you are not going to use either draft or sound velocity corrections, make sure both check boxes are unchecked and click "Next".

Keep reading if you want to use one of these corrections.

(Generate sounding(s) from raw data file(s)
Sound velocity and dynamic	draft corrections
\checkmark Use sound velocity correction	
Select velocity correction file:	C:\ProgramData\HydroMagic\Velocity\example.vel
	Section Editor Editor
Use dynamic draft correction	
Select draft correction file:	C:\ProgramData\HydroMagic\Draft\example.dft
	Sector Editor
If you want to specify a To create or alter an exis	sound velocity or draft correction file, you can do it here. sting correction file, click one of the "Editor" buttons.
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Sound velocity corrections

An echosounder calculates depth by sending a pulse and measuring the time it takes to get to the ocean floor and back.

With this time and the speed of sound through the water, the depth is calculated.

For fresh water, the speed of sound is 1500 meters per second, however, for salt water this speed depends on the salinity, temperature and depth.

Using the sound velocity correction option you can correct your sounding for salt water. Please do not use this function if this correction is already used in the echosounder.



Dynamic draft corrections

Dynamic draft corrections can be used to correct the downwards motion of the ship.

For instance, when using a speedboat, you may notice that when the speed increases, the rear of the ship lowers while the front raises.

This is what we call dynamic draft, and depends on the speed. You can correct for this motions by creating dynamic draft correction table (speed versus draft).



6.5 Correcting Data

Correcting data

The last step we have to perform before data gets converted to a sounding, is to correct the data. We have to filter out spikes, out of range data and invalid position data.

Hydromagic offers multiple tools to correct your data:

- ✓ Echogram Editor;
- ✓ Position Data Editor;
- ✓ Table Editor;
- ✓ Data Filter;
- ✓ Apply Offsets;
- ✓ Latency Correction;
- ✓ Time Correction;
- ✓ Unit Conversion;
- ✓ Reproject position data.

Generate sounding(s) from raw data file(s)	X
Correct your raw data file(s) using editing or filtering	*
 Filter your data Use the filtering utility to filter unwanted or out-of-range data from your raw data files by supplying a range of valid values for the different data types. Edit echogram(s) Before generating the soundings, please use the "Echogram Editor" to remove spikes and invalid values from the depth data. Edit position data 	Filter
Using this map display, you can select and remove incorrect GPS or RTK positions from your position data by just selecting the points using the mouse. 4. Other tools Click the "Tools" button to show a collection of other data processing tools, like manual editing time shifting, latency correction, unit conversion, coordinate conversion and more.	Edit
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	t > Cancel

Clicking the "Tools..." button in the "Other tools" section will show you the following screen containing more advanced correction options:

Data processing tools collection	×
Latency Use the latency utility to correct your raw data and sounding for latency errors. You can set a latency for a device, or adjust a latency which has been set during the survey.	
Time Use the time utility to correct the timestamps in your raw data file(s). This can be useful after surveying with an invalid time setting in your PC, or when transferring data into another timezone.	
Use the projection utility to convert the position data from one coordinate system to another It can also be used to convert from WGS84 to projected coordinates.	
Offsets Use the offsets utility to apply offset(s) to depth, elevation, tide or heave values for one or multiple raw data files.	
Units Use the units utility to convert the vertical units in the raw data file(s) from one unit to another. To convert horizontal units, you have to use the projection utility.	
Edit table(s) Use this tool to edit the data using a table or spreadsheet view Use this tool to alter data which cannot be modified in the echogram or map display above. Edit	
V OK X Cance	el

6.5.1 Filter Data

Filter Data

The filter tool can be used to filter out unwanted data. You can use it to delete zero (invalid) soundings, position data measured with a low DOP, invalid motion sensor data and more.

To start filtering your data, click the "Filter" button from the "Data processing tools collection" screen, which can be opened by clicking the "Tools..." button on <u>page 5</u> of the sounding wizard.
Filter raw data files ×						
Position Data						
✓ Filter position data						
Minimum fix status:	No Fix 🗸					
Minimum satellite count:	6					
Maximum HDOP value:	2.00					
Maximum VDOP value:	2.00					
Maximum PDOP value:	2.00					
Depth Data						
✓ Filter depth data						
Minimum Depth (Hi):	0.30					
Maximum Depth (Hi):	30.00					
Minimum Depth (Lo):	0.30					
Maximum Depth (Lo):	30.00					
Motion Data						
Filter motion data						
Minimum heave value:	0.00					
Maximum heave value:	1.00					
Maximum pitch value (absolute):	22.5					
Maximum roll value (absolute):	22.5					
	🖌 Apply 🗙 Cancel					

Configuring filter options

Position data

This option can be used to filter out unreliable position data, for instance when the GPS fix wasn't RTK fixed, or the DOP value was to high.

Check the "Filter position data" checkbox, and fill out the fields.

Depth data

It is recommended to use this option before the echogram editor, because you can use this to filter out spikes and zero values.

Just check the "Filter depth data" checkbox and enter the minimum and maximum expected depth for the low and high frequency soundings.

Motion data

You only need this feature when using a motion sensor for pitch, roll and heave. Check the "Filter motion data" checkbox and enter the maximum angles for pitch and roll, and the expected range for the heave corrections received from either the echosounder or motion sensor. Skip this option when no motion sensor was used during the survey.

Start Filtering

When all options have been configured, just click the "Apply" button to start the filtering process. When one of the filters has been applied, a new modified raw data file is written in the "Modified" folder in your project root.

6.5.2 Echogram Editor

Echogram editor

The echogram editor is used to quickly remove spikes and void data from a sounding. To start the echogram editor, just click the "Start..." button in the "Edit echogram(s)" section.



Using the echogram editor

Using the echogram editor is very simple. Just select the data you want to remove and click the remove button (C).

It is also possible to edit or delete single values using the mouse. You can edit either the low or high frequency depths with this tool.

When done editing the echogram, click the "OK" button to save your changes. To discard, click "Cancel" When an echogram has been altered, a new modified raw data file is written in the "Modified" folder in your project root.

Multiple Frequencies

The echogram editor allows you to modify both low and high frequency depth measurements. When dual frequency is selected, you can select both low and high frequency spikes or data for deletion.

When you have problems deleting either low or high frequency data when values are very close to another,

just switch to single frequency mode using either the "Low Frequency" or "High Frequency" option.

Echogram editor toolbar



(a) - Remove Selection

To remove spikes and zero value, you can select the data by <u>clicking and holding the right mouse</u> <u>button</u>.

When the invalid data has been selected, click this button to remove it from the data file.

(b) - Filter Echogram

Use one of the built in data smoothing and filtering to remove spikes and noise from the data. Supported filter algorithms include median and mean filtering.

(c) - Reload Echogram

Reload the echogram from disk.

(d) - Undo operation

Use this button when you removed data by accident. This button undo's the last operation.

(e) - Redo operation

Redo an operation which has been undone.

(f) - Scroll to begin

Scroll to the beginning of the echogram, only available when zoomed.

(g) - Scroll back

Scroll back one screen, only available when zoomed.

(h) - Scroll forward

Scroll forward one screen, only available when zoomed.

(i) - Scroll to end

Scroll to the end of the echogram, only available when zoomed.

(j) - Select the previous data file

Select to the previous raw data file in the collection of files you are currently editing.

(k) - Select the next data file

Select to the next raw data file in the collection of files you are currently editing.

(I) - Zoom In

Zoom in on the data which is currently visible.

(m) - Zoom Out

Zoom out on the data which is currently visible.

(n) - Zoom All

Reset all zoom operations, shows all data in the file.

(o) - Print Echogram

Send the current echogram view to a printer or plotter.

6.5.3 Position Editor

Position Editor

The position editor allows you to quickly remove any invalid position measurements from a raw data file. You can also use this tool to quickly remove data that is outside the project's boundaries and is no longer needed.

To start the position editor, just click the "Start..." button in the "Edit position data" section.



Using the position editor

Using the position editor is very easy. Just select the positions you want to remove with the mouse with the right button pressed.

When the selection is okay, click the remove selection button to remove the positions from the raw data file.

When done editing the positions or GPS fixes, click the "OK" button to save your changes. To discard, click "Cancel"

When positions has been removed, a new modified raw data file is written in the "Modified" folder in your project root.

Position editor toolbar

6	\$	9	C1	5	4	Ð	€	P	Þ		RAW00009	X: 178256.193	Y: 559303.863
а	b	c	d	е	f	g	h	i	j	k	1	m	n

(a) - Remove Selection

To remove invalid or out of bound GPS positions, you can select the data by <u>clicking and holding the</u> <u>right mouse button</u>.

When the invalid data has been selected, click this button to remove it from the data file.

(b) - Reload positions

Reload the GPS positions from disk.

(c) - Undo operation

Use this button when you removed data by accident. This button undo's the last operation.

(d) - Redo operation

Redo an operation which has been undone.

(e) - Select the previous data file

Select to the previous raw data file in the collection of files you are currently editing.

(f) - Select the next data file

Select to the next raw data file in the collection of files you are currently editing.

(g) - Toggle panning

When the panning mode has been selected, you can drag the map around with your mouse cursor while holding the left mouse button.

(h) - Zoom In

Zoom in on the data which is currently visible.

(i) - Zoom Out

Zoom out on the data which is currently visible

(j) - Zoom All

Reset all zoom operations, shows all data in the file

(k) - Print Echogram

Send the current echogram view to a printer or plotter

(I) - File Indicator

Show the name of the file you are currently editing. To change the fole, click the 'e' or 'f' button.

(m) - Position Display

Displays the X or easting position of the mouse cursor.

(n) - Position Display

Displays the Y or northing position of the mouse cursor.

6.5.4 Miscellaneous Tools

The "data processing tools collection" can be opened by clicking the "Tools..." button in the data correction step of the "generate sounding wizard".

A screen with an overview of the various processing tools is displayed and should look like the screenshot below:

Data processing tools collection	
Latency	
Use the latency utility to correct your raw data and sounding for latency errors. You can set a latency for a device, or adjust a latency which has been set during the survey.	Latency
Time	
Use the time utility to correct the timestamps in your raw data file(s). This can be useful after surveying with an invalid time setting in your PC, or when transferring data into another timezone.	🕒 Time
Projection	
Use the projection utility to convert the position data from one coordinate system to another It can also be used to convert from WGS84 to projected coordinates.	Projection
Offsets	
Use the offsets utility to apply offset(s) to depth, elevation, tide or heave values for one or multiple raw data files.	Diffsets
Units	
Use the units utility to convert the vertical units in the raw data file(s) from one unit to another. To convert horizontal units, you have to use the projection utility.	Units
Edit table(s)	
Use this tool to edit the data using a table or spreadsheet view Use this tool to alter data which cannot be modified in the echogram or map display above.	Edit
✓	OK 🗙 Cancel

Filter

Use the filtering utility to filter unwanted or out-of-range data from your raw data files by supplying a range of valid values for the different data types. Click the "Filter..." button to start <u>this tool</u>.

Latency

Use the latency utility to correct your raw data and sounding for latency errors. You can set a latency for a device, or adjust a latency which has been set during the survey. Click the "Latency..." button to start this tool.

Time

Use the time utility to correct the timestamps in your raw data file(s). This can be useful after surveying with an invalid time setting in your PC, or when transferring data into another timezone. Click the "Time..." button to start this tool.

Projection

Use the projection utility to convert the position data from one coordinate system to another. It can also be used to convert from WGS84 to projected coordinates. Click the "Projection..." button to start <u>this tool</u>.

Offsets

Use the offsets utility to apply offset(s) to depth, elevation, tide or heave values for one or multiple raw data files.

Click the "Offsets..." button to start this tool.

Units

Use the units utility to convert the vertical units in the raw data file(s) from one unit to another. To convert horizontal units, you have to use the projection utility. Click the "Units..." button to start this tool.

6.5.4.1 Apply Offsets

The "Apply Offsets" tool can be used to apply fixed offsets to a couple of vertical measurements, including depth, tide, mean see level, ellipsoidal height and heave.

The tool can be used to correct or inverse motion sensor data as well.

To start applying offsets to your data, click the "Offsets" button from the "Data processing tools collection" screen,

which can be opened by clicking the "Tools..." button on page 5 of the sounding wizard.

	Apply Offsets	; ×			
Specify Offsets					
Depth (Hi):	0.000	Meters			
Depth (Lo):	0.000	Meters			
Tide:	0.000	Meters			
Mean Sea Level:	0.000	Meters			
Ellipsoidal Height:	0.000	Meters			
Heave:	0.000	Meters			
Roll:	0.000	Degrees			
Pitch:	0.000	Degrees			
	Swap sign roll Swap sign pitch]			
Raw data selection Apply offsets to all selected raw data files Apply offsets to selected raw data files RAW00004					
	*	🖉 OK 🔀 Cancel			

Configuring offset options

Depth

Use the "Depth (Hi)" and "Depth (Lo)" fields to correct the measured depth. You can use this function when you created a sounding without, or with an incorrect transducer offset.

Tide

Use the "Tide" field to apply a fixed offset to the tide values. This function can be used to apply a fixed tide, or to correct your tide receiver or RTK tide measurements.

Mean Sea Level

Use the "Mean Sea Level" field when you use the MSL field from your GPS to calculate tide levels. This is only used in rare cases where a geoid has been programmed in the RTK receiver, and the MSL field is used to output the height relative to a vertical datum.

Ellipsoidal Height

Use the "Ellipsoidal Height" field to correct the height measured by a RTK receiver. This correction can be useful when an incorrect antenna height was configured during surveys.

Heave

Use the "Heave" field to correct heave values in cases where the heave sensor wasn't correctly calibrated before performing a survey.

You can calibrate the heave sensor in the "Calibration" tab of the "Preferences" dialog.

Roll and Pitch

Use the "Roll" and "Pitch" fields to correct these motion values when an IMU wasn't correctly calibrated before performing a survey.

You can calibrate IMU sensors in the "Calibration" tab of the "Preferences" dialog.

Swap roll and pitch sign

Use this function to swap the angle direction of your IMU in cases where the following conventions are not met:

Positive roll value => starboard up; Positive pitch value => stern up; Negative roll value => port up; Negative pitch value => bow up;

When your IMU works the other way around for one of the motion directions, check the box to invert the value before using it to correct your sounding data.

Data Selection

You can apply the offsets to a single or all raw data files. In most cases, when an invalid setting was used during the entire survey, you have to apply the corrections to all files.

To start processing the data, click the "OK" button. This should not take longer then a couple of seconds, depending on the size of the data.

6.5.4.2 Reproject Positions

The projection tool can be used when the raw data has been recorded using an incorrect projection setting, for instance when a wrong map datum has been used. You also have to use this tool when data has been imported into a raw data file in WGS84 coordinates.

	Reproject raw data (file)	×
Projection us	ed for recording (Old)	
Projection:	WGS 84	Call Select
Projection us	ed in this project (New)	
Projection:	Amersfoort / RD New	E, Select
Raw data se	lection	
Reproject	t all selected raw data files 〇 Reproject selected raw data file:	RAW00001 🗸
		VK 🕺 Cancel

Setting old and new projection

Before converting any raw data files, you have to set the "old" and "new" projection for the data. In case the "old" data is imported and is in WGS84 coordinates, you have to select "WGS84" as "old" projection.

The "new" projection has to be set to the projection used in your project, but can be changed in case you are converting the data for use in another project.

To change one of the "old" and "new" projections, just click the associated "Select..." button and the following dialog will appear, allowing you to select either a map datum or map grid:

Select projection for this map or data	×
Map Projection	
Map is not projected, coordinates are in Latitude and Longitude, please select the correct map datum:	
WGS 84	🖳 Select
 Map is projected, coordinates are in Northing and Easting, please select the correct map grid: 	
N/A	🖳 Select
✓ ОК	🗙 Cancel

Starting the conversion

When the "old" and "new" projection has been set, select the raw data files you want to convert. You can choose to convert a single file, or all files currently being processed.

After conversion, you can use the " table editor to verify the result.

6.5.4.3 Unit Conversion

The unit conversion tool can be used to convert depths, heave values, tide levels and heights. Please do not use this tool to alter the project's vertical units, this tool is only suitable for converting invalid input data.

Applications

You should use this tool only when, for instance, depth data has been recorded in the wrong units This can happen when, for instance, the plugin loaded expects depths in meters, but the echosounder did output the depths in feet.

In this case you have to convert the recorded data from feet to meter first to avoid large errors in your sounding files.

Starting the tool

This tool can only be used from the "<u>Sounding Wizard</u>", which is the tool used to convert your raw data files into corrected soundings.

When <u>correcting</u> your raw data files, select the "Tools..." button, and click the "Units..." button to start the unit conversion tool.

The following window should now appear:

	Convert raw data units	×
Units		
Old Units:	U.S. Survey Foot	~
New Units:	Meters	~
Values	epth Lo 🗹 Convert Heave 🗹 Convert Ellipso	idal Height
Files		Sea Level
OReproject	all selected raw data files	
Reproject	selected raw data file: RAW00001	~
	✓ ОК	X Cancel

Using the tool

Before starting the conversion, make sure you set the following options:

Units

Select the units that are recorded. When your echosounder was outputting depth data in feet, while the software was expecting meters,

you should set the "Old units" selection box to "International Feet" and the "New units" box to "Meters".

When your echosounder was outputting meters, while you configured the echosounder plugin for feet, you have to do it the other way around.

A large number of units are supported, but in most cases you will probably be using Feet, Meters or Fathoms.

Values

Select one or more values to convert. When having a problem with depth values, you have to select "Convert Depth Lo" and "Convert Depth Hi" only.

Use one of the other options when you have to correct data from a positioning device, heave sensor or tide gauge.

Files

You can choose to convert one raw data file at a time, or convert all files at once. When you select to convert all files at once, all files you are currently editing will be modified.

Start the conversion

When all options has been set, click the "OK" button to start the conversion process. When finished, you can use the "<u>Table Editor</u>" to check the corrected values.

Please note that this tool only alters the modified raw data files. The original raw data files will not be modified.

IMPORTANT:

In case you select the "Start editing from original raw data" in <u>second page</u> the "Sounding Wizard",

the modified files are overwritten, and you have to repeat the unit conversion !

6.5.4.4 Table Editor

Table Editor

The table editor allows you to modify any value, except for timestamps in a raw data file directly. It is recommended to use this editor only in cases one of the other editor can't be used. You can also use this editor to analyze and export raw data.

			Edit Table					х
44 🖻 🖻	0 8 9 0	* 😒 🖬			PC	SITION	RAW00009	
Time	Easting	Northing	Ellipsoid	MSL				^
4:14:34.887 PM	178384.697	559111.104	42.272	-4.406				
4:14:35.890 PM	178385.555	559112.694	42.277	-4.401				
4:14:36.888 PM	178386.248	559114.353	42.310	-4.368				
4:14:37.887 PM	178386.607	559116.099	42.313	-4.365				
4:14:38.886 PM	178386.776	559117.920	42.330	-4.348				
4:14:39.887 PM	178386.889	559119.788	42.325	-4.353				
4:14:40.887 PM	178387.124	559121.677	42.325	-4.353				
4:14:41.887 PM	178387.567	559123.510	42.318	-4.360				
4:14:42.886 PM	178388.293	559125.186	42.318	-4.360				
4:14:43.886 PM	178389.216	559126.724	42.323	-4.355				
4:14:44.887 PM	178390.214	559128.212	42.300	-4.378				
4:14:45.886 PM	178391.255	559129.700	42.299	-4.379				
4:14:46.886 PM	178392.239	559131.239	42.318	-4.360				
4:14:47.887 PM	178393.149	559132.815	42.314	-4.364				
4:14:48.886 PM	178394.014	559134.442	42.314	-4.364				
4:14:49.887 PM	178394.867	559136.100	42.337	-4.341				¥
						~	OK 🗙 Cance	9

Using the table editor

Data in the table editor is sorted per sensor type:

- ✓ Depth
- ✓ Position
- ✓ Heading
- ✓ Speed
- ✓ GPS information
- ✓ Tide
- ✓ Motion
- ✓ DOP
- ✓ Sub Bottom information

You can use buttons (c) and (d) to switch between the different tables.

To alter values in the table editor, just double click a cell in the grid, and type the new value. Press enter, or click another cell with the mouse when done.

In addition to modifying values, it is also possible to delete one or more data rows using the toolbar.

When done editing raw data, click the "OK" button to save your changes. To discard, click "Cancel" When data has been altered, a new modified raw data file is written in the "Modified" folder in your project root.

Table editor toolbar

5	4	1	3	0	8	ŋ	Cr.	3	2	POSITION	RAW00009
а	ь	с	d	e	f	g	h	i.	j	k	1

(a) - Select the previous data file

Select to the previous raw data file in the collection of files you are currently editing.

(b) - Select the next data file

Select to the next raw data file in the collection of files you are currently editing.

(c) - Select the previous data table

Select to the previous table in the raw data file. This allows you to switch between data types.

(d) - Select the next data table

Select to the next table in the raw data file. This allows you to switch between data types.

(e) - Remove Selection

To remove one or multiple data rows, select the rows and click this button to remove them. This action can be undone by using the undo operation button.

(f) - Empty Table

Removes all values from a single table. For instance if you want to remove tide or motion information from the

raw data file completely. This action can be undone by using the undo operation button.

(g) - Undo operation

Use this button when you removed data by accident. This button undo's the last operation.

(h) - Redo operation

Redo an operation which has been undone.

(i) - Reload

Reloads the table with data from disk.

(j) - Export

With this function, you can save the contents of the current data table directly to a human readable ASCII file.

(k) - Table

Displays the name of the currently selected data table.

(I) - File

Displays the name of the file that is currently being edited.

6.6 Generate Soundings

Generate Soundings

When you have corrected your data, configured tides and selected correction files for draft and / or sound velocity, the software has gathered all the information to combine everything into a sounding file. In a sounding file, depth, tide, motion and position information are synchronized, and written in fixed intervals.

You can choose to write soundings at an interval defined in seconds, use the position fix interval, or you could use the times at which a depth measurement has been received.

	Generate sounding(s) from raw data file(s)
Set sounding out	put options
Name Prefix: Record Interval:	 SNDG Calculate a sounding every: 0.25 seconds (0,25 - 10,0) Calculate a sounding for every received position fix; Calculate a position fix for every depth measurement; Do not warn when about to overwrite existing files Hide raw data files from map after conversion has completed
	< <u>B</u> ack Finish Cancel

Generate sounding options

Name Prefix

When a raw file is converted to a sounding, it will keep the assigned number. Using the name prefix you can add a prefix to the file name.

For instance, when the name prefix is set to 'SNDG', a raw file named 'RAW0006' will be names 'SNDG0006' after conversion.

Record interval

The interval at which soundings are calculated. You can use a timed interval or use the same interval at which the GPS or echosounder sends its data.

The interval depends on the resolution needed and the size of the area. When a raw data file covers a very large area (>100.000 soundings) it is better to use a lower interval, for instance one second. Using a very small interval on large data files may slow down other post processing utilities.

Overwrite existing files

Using the wizard it is possible to generate a sounding file over and over again until you are satisfied with all settings and corrections.

Checking this box will omit a warning message when you are about to overwrite a previously generated sounding file.

Generate sounding

When ready, click Finish. After a few seconds, depending on the amount of data, the wizard closes and the generated soundings will be visible in the project explorer.

From now on, the sounding is also available as a human readable ASCII file in the "Soundings" folder of your project.

In this example, with the interval of the records set to 0.25 seconds, your sounding should look like this when opened in the sounding editor:

162

			Edit Soundi	ng					
Sounding Prop	perties								
Name:	SNDG	SNDG00010							
File:	C:\Us	sers\Leon\Documents	\Hydromagic\FriesLand\	Soundings\SN	DG00010]			
Comment:	GENE	RATED FROM RAWO	010	2.]			
connert.	GENE								
Time		Longitude	Latitude	Elev Hi	Elev Lo	Tide	EHT	^	
4:25:43.000 P	M	E 005.75234787	N 53.01969913	1.646	N/A	N/A	42.243		
4:25:43.250 P	M	E 005.75235331	N 53.01970373	1.672	N/A	N/A	42.246		
4:25:43.500 P	M	E 005.75235875	N 53.01970833	1.690	N/A	N/A	42.249		
4:25:43.750 P	M	E 005.75236418	N 53.01971293	1.690	N/A	N/A	42.252		
4:25:44.000 P	M	E 005.75236963	N 53.01971755	1.696	N/A	N/A	42.253		
4:25:44.250 P	M	E 005.75237506	N 53.01972219	1.716	N/A	N/A	42.252		
4:25:44.500 P	M	E 005.75238050	N 53.01972682	1.726	N/A	N/A	42.252		
4:25:44.750 P	M	E 005.75238593	N 53.01973146	1.711	N/A	N/A	42.251		
4:25:45.000 P	M	E 005.75239142	N 53.01973607	1.699	N/A	N/A	42.249		
4:25:45.250 P	M	E 005.75239694	N 53.01974064	1.694	N/A	N/A	42.245		
4:25:45.500 P	M	E 005.75240248	N 53.01974522	1.690	N/A	N/A	42.241		
4:25:45.750 P	M	E 005.75240800	N 53.01974979	1.690	N/A	N/A	42.237		
4:25:46.000 P	M	E 005.75241373	N 53.01975422	1.687	N/A	N/A	42.234		
4:25:46.250 P	M	E 005.75241964	N 53.01975848	1.677	N/A	N/A	42.233	~	

To get more information on a single sounding record (we also call this a single ping in Hydromagic), just double click the row you want details on:

	Ping Data ×
Sounding Record	
Sounding:	SNDG00010
Date:	5/16/2014
Time:	4:25:44.750 PM
Sounding Coordinat	es
Longitude:	E 005.75238593"
Latitude:	N 53.01973146"
Show position in	Easting / Northing coordinates
Depth Information	
Depth (Lo):	N/A
Depth (Hi):	1.711
Corrections	
Tide Correction:	N/A
Draft:	N/A
Heave:	N/A
Pitch:	N/A
Roll:	N/A
S/V (Lo):	N/A
S/V (Hi):	N/A
Additional Informat	on
Speed:	9.1
Heading:	34.3
Ellipsoidal Height:	42.251
Mean Sea Level:	-4.425
	OK Kancel

6.7 Importing Soundings

Introduction

The ASCII import function allows you to import soundings written in ASCII format. For instance, to import a sounding exported from another Hydromagic project, or created with other software.

Please note that because this imported data is not time tagged, you can not correct this data for tides and latency using the "Generate Soundings Wizard" !

Importing sounding data

The ASCII import function allows you to import soundings written in ASCII format. For instance, to import a sounding exported from another Hydromagic project, or created with other software. Open the "Import ASCII Data" dialog

The dialog can be opened by selecting "File"=>"Import"=>"Import ASCII Data..." from the main menu. The following dialog will appear:

	Import ASCII	Sounding	×
Data File			
File:	<dick 'browse'="" an="" ascii="" file="" select="" to=""></dick>		Browse
Load data as:	Sounding		View
Format			
Field Separator:		Auto 🗸	
Number of lines to	o skip from start of file (field header):	0	
Number of fields	to skip from start of file:	0	
Coordinate field o	order:	Easting, Northing 🗸 🗸	·
Coordinate field format:		Decimal V	•
Projection and Units If the coordinates used in the file are not in WGS84 Latitude-Longitude Projection, select the projection used by clicking on the 'Select' button. Currently selected: Amersfoort / RD New			
The depth data in	the file (if available) is stored in:	Meters	~
You can use this tool to import data from generic ASCII files rather then formats supported directly by Hydromagic. When importing, please make sure you select the projection used in the file.			
		v	OK X Cancel

Select input file

Click the "Browse..." button to select the file to be imported. All files will be displayed, there is no file extension filter applied. Some file extensions that are commonly used for ASCII files include: *.ASC, *.TXT, *.LOG and *.CSV. The imported file is never modified by this software. This dialog can also be used to import boundaries, grids and waypoints. Make sure the "Load data as" options is set to "Sounding".

Field Separator

This value is set to "Auto" by default, which means that the software will try to detect which character is used to separate the fields in the ASCII file. In most cases you do not have to adjust this value.

. . .

Skipping lines and fields

In cases where the data does not start on the first line of the file (for instance, when header names are present), you can skip these lines by increasing the "Number of lines to skip value". The "Number of fields to skip option" can be used in cases where there are fields before the actual XYZ data, for instance, record Id's.

You can use the "View" button to check if these options apply to your input file.

Coordinate field order

This option is to set the order of the fields in the file. The following is supported:

- Latitude, Longitude;
- Longitude, Latitude;
- Northing, Easting;
- Easting, Northing;

When a third field is present in the file, it will be interpreted as depth. Most software stores soundings in XYZ format, so selecting "Easting, Northing" here would probably work in most cases.

Coordinate field format

When the input files contains values in geographic format (i.e. latitude and longitude), and the coordinates are stored in degrees, minutes and seconds format, or degrees and minutes format, set this option to the correct value.

When coordinates are stored in decimal values, leave the "Decimal" option selected.

Projection and Units

The software needs to now which projection is used in the file (only when Northing and Easting coordinates are used instead of Latitude and Longitude), so it can be referenced to WGS84 coordinates. When an altitude or depth is present in the file, you also have to set the unit used (meters or feet).

Importing the file

Just click "OK" to start reading the file. When all parameters were entered correctly, the imported sounding will appear in the "Project Explorer".

6.8 Importing Soundings from NMEA0183 log

NMEA0183 log files

This feature allows users to create a raw data file directly from a previously recorded NMEA0183 session- or log file.

This can be used to retrieve sounding data from, for instance a remote controlled survey vessel such as the OceanScience Z-Boat 1800.

This option can only be used when the depth and position data is recorded into the same file.

The new importing tool allows you to set the date and in which timezone the sounding was recorded. This way, together with the time information in the NMEA0183 data, the sounding can be time tagged, so it can be corrected with a tide file if needed.

NMEA0183 Import Tool

To start the NMEA0183 importing tool, select "Import NMEA0183..." from the "File" => "Import" menu as shown below.



In order to import data, you have to specify a local map projection first. In case you haven't done so, the application will prompt you to do this now.

After a map projection has been selected, the following dialog should appear:

Import NMEA0183 file(s)			×
Input folder			
Input Folder:	C:\Temp\LogFiles		Rrowse
Depth			
NMEA Sentence:	\$SDDBT V	Sounder Offset: 0.00	ft
Sounding Date			
Date:	6/16/2015		
Timezone:	(UTC+01:00) Amsterdam, Ber	lin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienr	1 🗸
FileName		Date modified	Size 🔨
Session30.tx	t	8/1/2014 9:53:22 AM	2,151 KB
Session31.tx	t	8/1/2014 9:52:56 AM	403 KB
Session32.tx	t	8/6/2014 7:08:22 PM	58 KB
Session33.tx	t	8/6/2014 7:08:18 PM	29 KB
Session34.tx	t	8/6/2014 7:08:16 PM	5 KB
Session35.tx	t	8/6/2014 7:08:14 PM	12 KB
Session36.tx	t	8/6/2014 7:08:12 PM	177 KB
Session37.tx	t	8/6/2014 7:08:10 PM	28 KB
Session38.tx	t	8/6/2014 7:08:08 PM	503 KB
Session39.tx	t	8/6/2014 7:08:04 PM	3 KB 🖌
Select All	📀 Select All 🥥 Select None 🤹 Refresh 🖌 Close		

Input folder

Instead of selecting a single file, you have to select a folder containing the file(s) to import. The advantage of this approach is that it allows you to import multiple log files at once, instead of having to select items them one by one.

Click the "Browse..." button to select a folder on a hard drive or SD card. After changing this settings, the list of files will be refreshed automatically.

In the view at the bottom of the dialog, you can check the box in front of the files you want to import.

Depth settings

NMEA Sentence

Use this settings to select the NMEA0183 sentence used to extract depth from the log file. Possible settings are: \$SDDBK, \$SDDBS, \$SDDBT and \$SDDPT.

Sounder Offset

Use this box to set the transducer offset to be used. This is the distance between the bottom of the transducer to the waterline.

This settings is also called the static draft. If unknown, it is possible to leave this value zero and correct it later in the "Sounding Wizard".

Sounding Date

To add correct date and time information to your sounding, you can use the "Date" and "Timezone" settings.

The time of the positions is stored in the NMEA0183 data as GMT time, so the correct timezone is required to convert the times to local time.

This settings are optional, however, if the sounding is going to be used with tide files, you will need the correct timestamps on your data !

Starting Import

When everything is setup, just click the "OK" button to start the import. You will see a progress indicator at the bottom of the screen.

When the sounding has been imported successfully, it will be displayed on the screen.

You can investigate the data by right clicking the generated RAW file(s) and select the "Analyze Data..." option.

6.9 Exporting soundings

Introduction

Using the ASCII export function, it is possible to export soundings in ASCII format for use in other applications.

It is also useful to backup separate sounding files from a project, for instance to import them into another project or just for archiving.

The ASCII import function allows you to import soundings written in ASCII format. For instance, to import a sounding exported from another Hydromagic project, or created with other software.

Exporting sounding data

The ASCII export function allows you to export your soundings in ASCII format. You can use this feature to create backups of your work, or when you want to use the data in other applications. To start, open the "Export ASCII" dialog by selecting "File" => "Export" => "Export ASCII Data..." from the main menu.

The following dialog will appear:

	Export ASCII Sounding / Vector data	
Data File		
Output file:	C:\Temp\export.csv Browse	
Data To Save:	ິ _ຈ SNDG00010 ✓	
Format		
Exported Fields:	Easting,Northing,Depth	
Field Separator:	Comma V Include header containing field names	
Projection and Uni	ts	
In case you want rather then keep	to perform a coordinate conversion on the exported data ing the original projection, click the 'Select' button.	
Currently selecte	d: Amersfoort / RD New	
The depth or elevation data (if available) will be stored in:		
Use this tool to export your sounding, matrix, shoreline or boundary data as an ASCII file. In addition, this tool allows you to perform coordinate or unit conversion on the saved data.		
	V OK Cancel	

Select output file

Click the "Browse..." button to select the destination folder and filename for the data to export. First select the folder you wish to store the file into, and secondly, type the name of the file. Recommended extensions for ASCII files include: *.ASC, *.TXT, *.LOG and *.CSV.

Select data to save

Using the "Data To Save: selection box, you can select which data you want to export to an ASCII file. It is possible to export soundings, matrices, lines and boundaries.

In this example we want to export a sounding, so we select the desired sounding from this box.

Select format options and field order

The output format is fully customizable, the following fields can be selected for export:

- Longitude;
- Latitude;

- Easting; \triangleright
- Northing; \triangleright
- ≻ Depth;
- Ellipsoidal height;
- Date;
- \triangleright Tide:
- \triangleright Time;
- ≻ Draft;
- \triangleright Heading;
- ≻ Speed;
- \triangleright Sound velocity correction.

To customize the exported fields, and the field order, click the "Select..." button. The following dialog will be shown allowing you to select the fields.

Click "OK" to confirm and return to the "Export ASCII" dialog.

Sele	ct Fields to Ex	kport ×
Available Fields: Longitude Latitude Depth Hi Depth Lo Depth Lo (Corrected) Depth (Corrected) Ellipsoidal Height Date (long) Tide Draft Heading Speed S/V Correction Sensor Value #1 Sensor Value #2 Sensor Value #3	>>> < << XYZ	Exported Fields: Easting Northing Depth Date (short) Time
Use this window to select the fields you want to include in your exported ASCII data. Use ">" to add the selected item or "<" to remove the selected item.		
		V OK X Cancel

Select map projection and units

It is possible to store the file using another local grid then the one you are currently using in your project.

To change the output grid, click the "Select..." button and select the desired map grid or map datum. In this section you can also specify in which units the depth should be written to the ASCII file.

Starting the export

Just click "OK" to start writing the file. When all parameters were entered correctly, the exported file should appear in the folder you selected.

7 Post Processing

7.1 Generate and Display Matrix

Introduction

In Hydromagic, a matrix is a collection of regularly spaced depths, which can be projected over the map as color or text.

This is also known as a digital terrain model or DTM.

During the generation of a matrix from a sounding, the scattered data points are converted to regularly spaced

data using a TIN (Triangulated Irregularly Network). This TIN is generated using a Delaunay triangulation algorithm.

All new data points are generated by "filling" the triangles, which have been formed from the scattered data.

The image below shows a color matrix which has been generated using TIN (data points at 0.25 meter interval).



Generating a matrix

To generate a matrix, you must have loaded either a valid sounding or a shoreline containing depth or height information.

Without sounding or shoreline data, it is not possible to generate a matrix.

In order to generate the matrix, you have to specify some settings. To do so, open the "Generate Matrix" dialog by selecting "Generate Matrix..." from the "Tools" menu:

G	enerate matrix from soundings and shorelines	
Select Source Data		
Sounding Data:	SNDG00001; Select	
Shoreline Data:	SHORELINE0001; Select	
Sounding Channel:	Depth (Hi Frequency)	
Output File		
Matrix Spacing:	0.25 m	
Clipping Area:	BOUNDARY0001	
Output Filename:	<pre>>cuments\Hydromagic\DominicanRep2\Matrices\FracPit1.xyz</pre>	
Use this tool to generate a matrix or DTM of a selection of soundings and / or shorelines. Use the "Select" buttons to select a set of soundings and shorelines from the project.		

Sounding data

Select from which sounding(s) you wish to generate the matrix. By clicking the "Select..." button, you will be able to select one or more

soundings that will be used to calculate the triangulation from which the matrix or digital terrain model will be generated.

Shoreline data

Select which shorelines you wish to include in the matrix calculation.

Shorelines can be used to append extra data near the shoreline, or to clip the matrix data along the shore.

For more info on how shorelines can be used, please refer to the chapter "Entering Shoreline Data".

Sounding channel

You can use this setting to select which data of the sounding is used to generate the matrix. This can be one of the following values:

- Depth recorded with the low frequency channel of your echosounder;
- Depth recorded with the high frequency channel of your echosounder;
- The difference in depth between the high and low frequency channel (Low High);
- The difference in depth between the high and low frequency channel (High Low);
- Sensor data channel 1;
- Sensor data channel 2;
- Sensor data channel 3;

The sensor data channels can be used to store either magnetometer data, information on reflectivity, bottom loss or duration of the returned echo(s).

The data that each channel contains can differ, and depends on the echosounder plugin that was used to record the data.

Matrix spacing

You can select the spacing of the regularly spaced data here. The same spacing is applied to both the X and Y axis.

The spacing has to be entered in the same units as used for the map projection.

Which spacing to use depends on the zoom scale you are using. For an overview of a large area, you can use 2.5 meter.

When zooming in on a smaller area, the best is to use values between 0.25 and 1.00 meter.

Please note that when using a larger spacing, it will be generated and displayed faster then a more dense matrix.

Clipping area

Use this to select which clipping area (boundary) has to be applied when generating the matrix. Only data points within this area will be calculated.

This can be used in cases when only a part of the sounding areas has to be interpolated. When no boundary is selected, the matrix is only clipped by the extends of the data points.

In addition to boundaries, you can also use shorelines to clip data along the shore, or to generate islands (or holes).

Output file name

Enter the name of the file that is generated here. This setting is required.

You can enter a simple name (for instance the same name as the sounding used) here, which will be stored in the default matrix folder.

When you want to store the result elsewhere, use the browse button to select the output folder and file name.

The data will be added to the current project and stored in a separate ASCII XYZ file at the desired location.

Generating the matrix

Finally, click the "OK" button to start the process. It should take a couple of second, you can watch the progress in the status bar of the main window.

After generation, you will notice the matrix has been added to the project. Depending on the configuration, the newly generated matrix will be drawn over the map.

Displaying the matrix

There are more ways of showing the matrix on the map. In the example near the top of this page, it is displayed at both colors and text at a 5x5 meter interval.

It is also possible to not show it (and just use the matrix to export data), to show it with colors only (using the defined color ranges) or to show its depths as text.

To change settings on how the matrix is shown, right click the "Matrices" folder in the "Project Explorer" and select the "Display Options" option from the popup menu.

A dialog with all matrix settings will be displayed. It should look like the screenshot below:

Matrix Display Options			
Matrix Display Options			
✓ Display Matrices			
Display matrix as colors (raster):			
✓ Display matrix as depths (text):			
Interval-X:	10.00	Meters	
Interval-Y:	10.00	Meters	
✓ Display text in color			
Hide zero values			
			- 1
Colors	🖋 ОК	🔀 Cance	

Display Matrices

Using this checkbox you can toggle the displaying of matrix files on the map. When matrix display is disabled, all other options will be disabled.

Display matrix as colors

When enabling this option, the matrix is displayed as a color grid on top of the map. The "Colors..." button will also be enabled, so you can start creating the color ranges for your sounding.

Display matrix as depths

Instead of drawing the matrix as a color grid, you can also choose to draw depth values at fixed intervals. Depending on the size of the matrix, you have to adjust the text intervals in a way that the text's on the map do not intersect.

The text spacing can be set in horizontal and vertical direction separately.

Display text as colors

When this option has been checked, text is drawn in color, indicating the depth range. You cannot combine this option with the "Display matrix as colors" option.

Color Ranges

	Color Scheme	e ×
Color	Lower	Upper
	0.00	0.25
	0.25	0.50
	0.50	0.75
	0.75	1.00
	1.00	1.25
	1.25	1.50
	1.50	1.75
	1.75	2.00
	2.00	2.25
	2.25	2.50
	2.50	2.75
	2.75	3.00
O Add	Delete	6 Edit
Save	Load	Auto
Depth Color Legend		
Display in upper-left corner		
OK X Cancel		

In this dialog, you will be able to add, remove or modify color ranges by clicking one of the buttons at the bottom of the list. To change a range, just double click on it, and change the settings. In case you want to store the color scheme you designed for other projects, you can store it in a separate XML file using the "Save..." button. Just use the "Load..." button in the other project to retrieve this scheme.

Display color legend

The second section contains the settings for the color legend which is displayed as map overlay when colors are displayed. You can turn it on or off here.

Generate color ranges

Generate Color Ranges		
Generate Color Range		
Colors Used:	All colors	~
Minimum Depth:	0.00	
Maximum Depth:	5.00	
Interval:	0.25	
	Reverse Colors	
V OK X Cancel		

It is also possible to create a color scheme using a min, max and step value.

To do so, select the "Auto..." button, and select the lower and upper range, next specify the interval between the ranges.

This tool will generate max 30 ranges, so it is important to choose the correct interval.

7.2 Generate Matrix from Sections

Generating a reference matrix from sections

A reference matrix that can be used to perform volume calculations can be created from:

- ✓ a recorded sounding;
- ✓ collection of sections, also known as channel design;
- \checkmark a vector chart which contains 3D vectors.

Channel Design

When comparing the matrix created from a sounding with a matrix created from a channel design, we can calculated the amount of material which has to be (re)moved in order to get the result as in the channel design.



Generate the matrix

To start creating a matrix from the channel design, right click on the "Sections" folder in the "Project Explorer" and select the "Generate Matrix..." options as shown below:



After selecting this option the "Generate Matrix from Sections" will be displayed, as shown in the image below:

Generate Matrix from S	ections 🛛 🚬
Sections	
Include the following	sections:
DK0001	DK0011 DK0021 DK0031 DK0041 DK0012 DK0022 DK0032 DK0042 DK0013 DK0023 DK0033
DK0004	
DK0007	DK0017
DK0008	DK0018 DK0028 DK0038
🔨 ркооо9	🖕 🗖 ркоо 19 🐘 ркоо 29 🐘 ркоо 39
DK0010	↓DK0020
	Select All Select None Select Visible
Output File	
Spacing	1.0 Meters (valid range: 0.1 10.0)
Clipping Area:	DELDEN_KADE -
Filename:	DKDTM.xyz
	Please select the coordinate system used in the file. Select by clicking the "Select" button.
Currently selected:	Amersfoort / RD New
	OK K

Sections

Select which sections you want to include in the matrix calculation. In most cases you select all sections, which can be done by clicking the "Select All" button.

To deselect all sections, click the "Select None" button. To select only section that are set as visible in the project, click "Select Visible".

Spacing

Set the required spacing. Please note that when using the volume calculation using matrices, this spacing should be equal to the one used in the matrix generated from the sounding.

Clipping Area

Select which area or boundary will be used to indicate the clipping area of the matrix generated from the sections. This value is required.

Filename

Click the "Browse..." button to select a folder and file name for the generated matrix. The matrix is saved as an ASCII file containing all the XYZ pairs calculated by this tool using TIN.

Projection

To save the XYZ data in a different projection then the current one, click the "Select..." button to change the projection.

Coordinates will be converted during saving to the output file.

Starting generation

When all parameters has been set, the matrix will be calculated and added to the project. During the generation process, a progress bar will be shown in the status bar.

When finished and loaded, you will see something similar to the image below:



7.3 Generate Matrix from CAD

Generating a reference matrix from CAD or vector maps

A reference matrix that can be used to perform volume calculations can be created from:

 \checkmark a recorded sounding;

- ✓ collection of sections, also known as channel design;
- \checkmark a vector chart which contains 3D vectors.

CAD drawing

This is perhaps the easiest way to create a reference matrix (DTM), provided that an AutoCAD or MicroStation CAD drawing of the area is available (and of course, contains elevation information). From the vectors collected from the CAD file, a TIN model is generated and heights are calculated on the generated triangles.
When comparing the matrix created from a sounding with a matrix created from a CAD drawing, we can calculated the amount of material which has to be (re)moved in order to get the result as defined in the CAD drawing.

A sample CAD design of how to construct a basin is displayed below:



Generate the matrix

To start the conversion, right click on the loaded DXF or DGN CAD file, and select the "Export to Matrix..." option.:



	Generate matrix from vector map			
Vector Data				
Vector Map:	VERGWEST.DXF V			
Select Layers:	<no all="" features="" layer(s)="" selected,="" using=""></no>			
Output File				
Matrix Spacing:	1.0 m			
Clipping Area:	BOUNDARY0001			
Output File:	<click 'browse'="" an="" file="" output="" select="" to=""></click>			
Use this tool to generate a matrix or DTM from a 3D vector map or CAD drawing. This can be used for volume calculations. Make sure the data contains elevation data.				

Vector Map

Use this control to select the vector map to generate the matrix from. Please note that only vector maps are displayed here, raster maps do not contain elevation information. By default the "Active Layer" is selected in this control.

Layer Filter

Enter the names of the layers that should be included in the calculation. To enter multiple names, just separate them using semicolons.

This field is required, when left blank, there will be no generation of matrix data.

Spacing

Set the required spacing. Please note that when using the volume calculation using matrices, this spacing should be equal to the one used in the matrix generated from the sounding.

Clipping Area

Select which area or boundary will be used to indicate the clipping area of the matrix generated from the sections.

When you want to disable clicking, select the default option "<No Clipping>".

File

Click the "Browse..." button to select a folder and file name for the generated matrix. The matrix is saved as an ASCII file containing all the XYZ pairs calculated by this tool using TIN.

Starting generation

When all parameters has been set, the matrix will be calculated and added to the project. During the generation process, a progress bar will be shown in the status bar.

When finished and loaded, you will see something similar to the image below:



7.4 Generate Depth Contours

Contour lines are lines connecting points with the same depth, elevation or other data. Contour lines are also known as iso-lines.

During the generation of contour lines from a sounding, the scattered points are converted to regularly spaced data using a TIN (Triangulated Irregularly Network). This TIN is generated using a Delaunay triangulation algorithm.

After this step, Hydromagic calculates the contour lines by determining the positions where the depth contour crosses the calculated triangles.

All these lines are connected to each other, and stored as a vector layer, which is saved as an AutoCAD DXF file and added to the current Hydromagic project.

In addition, the generated contours can be smoothed using a B-spline interpolation algorithm in cases where you do not want unnatural looking sharp edges in the contour lines.



Creating contours

To generate depth contours, you must have created a matrix first.

A matrix can be generated from depth data, bottom information data or other sensor data like temperature.

Generate Depth Contou	ırs		\times		
Output Options					
Output Format:	AutoCAD DXF File (*.dxf)				
Output File:	C:\Users\Leon	\Documents\Hydromagic\Demo\Maps\contours 🔀 Browse			
	Write WKT p	rojection file (*.prj)			
Contour Options					
Use the following lev	vel(s):	<level(s) by="" semicolons="" separated=""> Auto</level(s)>			
\checkmark Use the configured	Use the configured color ranges: 🧭 Edit				
Use contour smoothing: Level 5 ~					
Remove small island	s				
Use this tool to g save them as an	generate one or of the supporte	more depth contours from a generated matrix and d vector map formats. Up to 100 levels can be defined.			
		V OK X Cance	ł		

Open the "Generate Contours" tool, by right clicking the matrix you want to use as data source, and select the "Generate Contours..." option from the popup menu:

Project Explorer	→ ‡ ×
🕀 🚳 🚞 Maps	
🚊 🚳 🚞 Matrices	
🔤 🗰 test.mt 🔎	Zoom Matrix
	Matrix Properties
	Generate Contours
Photos] 3D Terrain Viewer
	Set Active
9	Unload Matrix

Output options

Output Format

Use the output format drop down box to select in which file format you want to save the contour shapes.

At this moment the supported file formats are: AutoCAD DXF file (default), Microstation DGN file and ESRI shapefile.

Generate Depth Contours		×	
Output Options			
Output Format: AutoCAD DXF File (*.dxf) Output File: ESRI ShapeFile (*.shp) AutoCAD DXF File (*.dxf) MicroStation Design File (*.dgn)			
Contour Options			
Use the following level(s):	<level(s) by="" semicolons="" separated=""></level(s)>		
\checkmark Use the configured color ranges:	🧭 Edit		
Use contour smoothing: Level 5 ~			
Remove small islands			
Use this tool to generate one or m save them as an of the supported	nore depth contours from a generated matrix and I vector map formats. Up to 100 levels can be defined.		
	V OK 🔀 Cance	ł	

Output File

The generated contour lines will be written to a file with the selected output format and added to the project.

Click the "Browse..." button to select the location and file name of the output file.

When the file name already exists, the software asks you whether to overwrite the existing file first.

Write WKT projection file

Enabling this option causes the contouring tool to write projection information for the generated file to an OGC WKT projection file.

When this file is present in the same folder as the file itself, and as long the file isn't renamed, you do not have to select a map projection each time the file is loaded.

Contour options

Contour Levels

You can generate contours using fixed level(s), or use color ranges. You can also combine the two options. Using a fixed level can be useful, to display a reference line (for instance the dredging depth) to see what's above and below this line. You can enter multiple levels by separating them using semicolons. When using the color ranges, the levels displayed as colors will be accentuated.

Generate Levels		\times
Generate Levels		
Minimum value:	0.00	
Maximum value:	10.00	
Interval:	2.00	
	V OK X Cance	əl

Contour smoothing

When generating depth contours from a TIN model containing large triangles, it happens often that sharp edges appear in the contour lines. To make the lines look more pleasant for the eye, you can enable the "Use contour smoothing" option to use a B-Spline algorithm to smoothen the lines. Please note that choosing a higher smoothing level will slow down the contour generation process.

The level settings allows you to set the degree of smoothing. When using level 1, just a little bit of smoothing is applied, while level 9 applies the most. A good value to start with is level 5. When contours are starting to cross, you might want to try a lower level.

Generate Depth Contou	Irs		×			
Output Options						
Output Format:	AutoCAD DXF File (*.dxf)					
Output File:	C:\Users\Leon	\Documents \Hydromagic \Demo \Maps \contou	irs 🔯 Browse			
	Write WKT p	rojection file (*.prj)				
Contour Options						
Use the following lev	/el(s):	0.00;2.00;4.00;6.00;8.00;10.00; Auto				
Use the configured color ranges:		🧭 Edit				
Use contour smooth	ing:	Level 5	~			
Remove small island	s	Level 1 Level 2				
		Level 3 Level 4				
Use this tool to generate one or r		Level 5 Level 6	ind			
👘 save them as an	of the supporte	Level 7 Level 8	defined.			
		Level 9				

Finish

When all settings are correct, click the "OK" button to finish the process. The software will now create the TIN model, and generate the contour lines. You will have to wait a couple of seconds, depending on the number of records your sounding contains. When ready, the dialog will disappear, and the contours are drawn on the screen.

Managing contours

Show / Hide contours

To temporary hide or show a collection of contour lines, just click the "eye" icon in front of the contour name.

When hidden, the contour is still loaded, but just not shown on the screen.

Delete contours

To remove a collection of contour lines fopm your project, look for the name in the "Project Explorer" and right click on it.

Please note that the contour map is only removed from the project. The file will not be deleted and stay in the project folder.

Select the "Remove Map..." option from the popup menu, and confirm the action.



Export contours to Google Earth



Once the contours have been generated and added to the project, you can also export the contours as Google Earth KML file.

You can open the "Export KML data" tool directly from the "File" => "Export" menu.

Export to Google Earth (KML)
Select Items
 Maps Contours.dxf Matrices Matrices Maw Data Soundings Waypoints Comments Boundaries BORDA01 Sections
Select <u>All</u> Select <u>N</u> one Select <u>V</u> isible
Output Options Filename: C:\Users\Leon\Documents\Hydromagic\Demo\Maps\contours.kmz Image: Image: C:\Users\Leon\Documents\Hydromagic\Demo\Maps\contours.kmz Image: Image: C:\Users\Leon\Documents\Hydromagic\Demo\Maps\contours.kmz Image: Image: C:\Users\Leon\Documents\Hydromagic\Demo\Maps\contours.kmz Image: C:\Users\Leon\Documents\Hydromagic\Demo\Maps\contours.kmz
It is recommended you to save Google Earth data as KMZ file when it contains matrices. This allows you to distribute the Google Earth data as a single (compressed) file.
V OK X Cancel

7.5 Volume Calculation (Matrix)

Volume calculation using matrix

The matrix volume calculation tool can be used in two ways: to calculate the difference in volume between

two matrices (for instance, pre-dredge and post-dredge), or between a matrix and a fixed level.

To calculate volumes for frac pits, reservoirs or ponds, we recommend the use of the <u>Stages</u> method.

In order to use this option for volume calculation, make sure you have converted your corrected sounding to a matrix (see chapter "<u>Generate and Display matrix</u>").

This tool calculates volumes by multiplying the difference between depth in matrix 1 and matrix 2 with the size of a single cell (Spacing).

Volume calculation conventions

In Hydromagic, the following conventions are used when calculating volumes:

Sounding data above the fixed reference or channel design is used to calculate the "above volume". This is normally the amount of material that has to be dredged in order to get the channel design.

Sounding data below the fixed reference or channel design is used to calculate the "below volume". This is normally the amount of material that has to be dumped in order to get the channel design.

In "depth mode" a value higher then the reference value is considered below. Please note that in "elevation mode", when a vertical reference (datum) is used, it is the other way around.

In this case value's less then the reference value are used to calculate the below values.

The following image shows an example of a volume calculation (in "depth mode") with above and below values:



Volume calculation tool

To start the matrix volume calculation tool, select the "Volumes (Matrix)" option from the "Tools" menu. The following dialog will be shown:

	Volume	Calculat	ion (Compa	re Matrices)	×
Matrix 1 Matrix: Level:	FracPit1.xyz	0.00) m	✓ (Sounding)	
Matrix 2 Matrix: Level:	Use Fixed Le	evel> 0.00	m	✓ (Reference)	
Totals Area:	96057	ft2	Processed:	96057 ft2	
Spacing: Below Refe	1.00 erence	m	Volume:	1583555 ft3	
Area:	0.000	ft2	Volume:	0.000 ft3	
Above Ref	ference 96057	ft2	Volume:	1583555 ft3	
Use To u	this tool to calculate use this tool, it is req	volumes ar uired to ger	nd covered area nerate a matrix fi	from a sounding and a refere rom your sounding first.	nce.
🐴 Repo	ort			Calculate 🗸 C	ose

Matrix 1

Use this setting to specify the matrix created from your sounding, or when using two matrices, the matrix created from the post-dredge sounding.

Matrix 2

Use this setting to specify the matrix created from your pre-dredge sounding or a matrix created from a 3D cad file or channel design.

In case you are calculate the volume of a basin or pond, select the "<Use Fixed Level>" option, and enter the level of the water surface. When no tide correction is used, this value is 0.00.

Totals

This section will display the total area and volume for the whole sounding.

The processed area means the amount of overlap between the two matrices used.

When a fixed level is used, the overlap is always 100% and the processed area will be the same as the total area.

Below Reference

Area and volume below the level found in Matrix 2

Above Reference

Area and volume above the level found in Matrix 2

Calculate

Click the "Calculate" button to calculate area's and volumes from the selected matrices. Calculated values are split in totals, above reference (Matrix 2) and below reference (Matrix 2).

Report

Click the "Report" button to calculate area's and volumes from the selected matrices. This function creates a PDF report containing the calculated areas and volumes.

By default PDF reports are generated under the "Reports" folder in your project folder.

To view reports, you should have a PDF Viewer installed like "Acrobat Reader" or "FoxIt PDF Viewer". Windows 8 and 8.1 users can use the build in "Reader" application as well.

7.6 Volume Calculation (Stages)

This volume calculation is used to calculate the volume below various stages (levels) of water in for instance frac pits and other reservoirs.

In order to calculate stages, you have to create a matrix from your processed sounding first.

Please note, that to calculate stages, the selected matrix has to be generated in depth's mode (do not use tides / elevations!).

Start the tool

To start the staging volumes tool, select the "Volume Calculations" => "Staging..." from the "Tools" menu.

The tool will open with the first or active matrix selected:

	ind Stages					_							
Matrix:	I FracPit1.xyz	~	Step:	1.00		Me	eters						
Stage	Depth	Volume				V	olun	ne S	tage	s			_
L	0.00 m	44841 m3	0.00		-		1	1		-		_	
2	1.00 m	36686 m3	1.30										
3	2.00 m	29595 m3	2.60					-					
ł	3.00 m	23627 m3	3.90										
5	4.00 m	18570 m3	- 5.20										
	5.00 m	14169 m3	5.20										
	6.00 m	10355 m3	G 6.50										
3	7.00 m	7076 m3	7.80										
)	8.00 m	4358 m3	9.10										
10	9.00 m	2266 m3	10.40	f									
1	10.00 m	844 m3	11.70										
2	11.00 m	185 m3	13.00										
.3	12.00 m	9 m3	13.00	9 8	10	5	28	25	8	3	40	5	8
				8 8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
				8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
								- 1	_				
							v	olum	е				
						_							
	Ise this tool to perform stag	e-volume calculation	is. Select a the data to	alid matr	ix as we	ell as de	pth sp	acing	and di	ick the	'Calcu	late'	tion
0	octor to update the results	an order to export	ule uata to	Excer, yo	u can us	se uie (LOV III	e gene	ated	by the	expo	rerund	uon.

Adjust spacing

The spacing between the stages can be selected. The default value is 1.00 meter. The interval can be selected in the "Step:" field and the minimum value is 0.1 meter. After changing either the selected matrix or step, click the "Calculate" button to update the results.

Exporting to Excel

To export the calculated stages to Microsoft Excel, click the "Export..." button. Next choose the file name of the exported data.

The data is stored as comma separated values (CSV) file which can be opened in most software. Below is an example of the above data stored as comma separated values file:

Stage, Depth, Volume 1,0.00,44841 2,1.00,36686 3,2.00,29595 4,3.00,23627 5,4.00,18570

6,5.00,14169
7,6.00,10355
8,7.00,7076
9,8.00,4358
10,9.00,2266
11,10.00,844
12,11.00,185
13,12.00,9

Creating a report

In addition to Excel exports, it is also possible to generate a PDF report containing the calculated stages.

To create a report, click the "Report..." button and supply the software with a valid PDF file name. By default PDF reports are generated under the "Reports" folder in your project folder.

To view reports, you should have a PDF Viewer installed like "Acrobat Reader" or "FoxIt PDF Viewer". Windows 8 and 8.1 users can use the build in "Reader" application as well.



Metadata

Name	Value
Project Name	DominicanRep2
Surveyor	
Date	Wednesday, March 11, 2015
Horizontal Units	Meters
Vertical Units	Meters
Projection	WGS 84 / UTM zone 19N

Stages

Stage	Depth	Volume
1	0.00 m	44841 m3
2	1.00 m	36686 m3
3	2.00 m	29595 m3
4	3.00 m	23627 m3
5	4.00 m	18570 m3
6	5.00 m	14169 m3
7	6.00 m	10355 m3
8	7.00 m	7076 m3
9	8.00 m	4358 m3
10	9.00 m	2266 m3
11	10.00 m	844 m3
12	11.00 m	185 m3
13	12.00 m	9 m3

Changing units

To create a report in other units, for instance cubic feet instead of cubic meters, select the "Preferences..." option from the "Options" menu and select the "Units and Formats" tab. In this tab you can select other units for speed, area and volumes.

		Pre	ference	es			×
Мар	Miscelland	eous	Alarm	IS	ECDIS	Grid	
Units and	Formats	Devi	ices	C	alibration	RTK	
Units and	Formats						
Position F	ormat:	H DDD	.DDDDD		~		
Speed Un	iits:	MPH			~		
Area Unit	s:	Square	Feet		~		
Volume U	nits:	Cubic F	eet		~		
Horizonta	I Units:	Meters					
Vertical U	nits:	Meters					
Depth and elevations							
 Display soundings as elevations when tide correction is used 							
Rever	se sign of ele	vation va	alues in so	undin	igs		

7.7 Volume Calculation (Sections)

This volume calculation tool uses <u>cross sections</u> to calculate the total volume of a river section. <u>Please note that this method is only suitable in scenarios where the cross sections are almost the same length and have the same direction.</u>

To calculate the volume, the difference between the depths or elevations is converted to an area and multiplied with the distance between the cross sections.

To calculate volumes for frac pits, reservoirs or ponds, we recommend the use of the <u>Stages</u> method. In order to use this tool, you should already have generated <u>soundings</u> and cross sections.

This tool can be used to:

- ✓ Calculate the total volume of a river section;
- ✓ Calculate the amount of sediment by comparing the same soundings at low and high frequency;
- ✓ Calculate the volume difference between two soundings, for instance, post- and pre dredging;
- ✓ Calculate the amount of volume to be removed compared to a channel design;
- ✓ Print graphical views of cross sections;
- ✓ Generate dredging volume reports.

Volume calculation conventions

In Hydromagic, the following conventions are used when calculating volumes:

Sounding data above the fixed reference or channel design is used to calculate the "above volume". This is normally the amount of material that has to be dredged in order to get the channel design.

Sounding data below the fixed reference or channel design is used to calculate the "below volume". This is normally the amount of material that has to be dumped in order to get the channel design.

In "depth mode" a value higher then the reference value is considered below.

Please note that in "elevation mode", when a vertical reference (datum) is used, it is the other way around.

In this case value's less then the reference value are used to calculate the below values.

The following image shows an example of a volume calculation (in "depth mode") with above and below values:



Volume calculation tool

To start the matrix volume calculation tool, select the "Volumes (Sections)" option from the "Tools" menu.

The following dialog will be shown:

			Volume	calculatio	on using cr	oss sectio	ns			
Data Selection										
Pre-Sounding(s):	SNDG00001;						High F	req	•	Select
Post-Sounding(s):	<none select<="" td=""><td>ed, optional></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>High F</td><td>req</td><td>•</td><td>Select</td></none>	ed, optional>					High F	req	•	Select
Shoreline(s):	SHORELINEO	001;								Select
Section:	0007			C	두 Prev	🚽 N	ext		۹.	Depth Mode
				Cross	Section -	0007				
-2.00										
										,
0.80										
									-	
3.60										
6.40		<u> </u>					<u> </u>	/		
0.20			\searrow							
9.20				4						
2.00										
	9.50		28.50	38.00	47.50	57.00	66.50	76.00	85.50	95.00
		_	_	_	_	_	-	_		
You can use	this tool to cal	ulate volume	s by the use	e of 'Cross Se	ctions'. Set bo	oth soundings	to the same sel	ection to		
gi calculate voi	une une ence	war die char	inerprofile,	OF SEIECT LW	o unterent sou	inungs to Ca	Luiate volume di	nerence.		
<u>R</u> eport	📄 <u>P</u> rin	it 📧	<u>Save Imag</u>	ges						🖋 Close

Data selection

Which data has to be selected depends on how to use the tool. Use the pre- and post soundings to select the soundings to use in the calculation.

When you want to calculate the amount of sediment, you select the same sounding in both input boxes, and select different frequencies.

In case you end up with negative values, just swap the selected frequencies or the values selected in the "Pre-Sounding(s)" and "Post-Sounding(s)" fields.

For dredging volumes, select the soundings created before the dredging operations in the "Pre-Sounding(s)" field, and the soundings created after the dredging operations in the "Post-Sounding(s)" field.

200

Select Sounding Data ×
 SNDG00001 SNDG00002 SNDG00003 SNDG00004 SNDG00005 SNDG00006 SNDG00007 SNDG00008 SNDG00009 SNDG00010
Select All Select None Select Visible

The use of <u>shorelines</u> is optional. The same shorelines will be used for the pre- and post soundings.

Select Shoreline Data ×
SHORELINE0001
Select All Select None Select Visible
V OK X Cancel

View cross sections

When the data has been loaded, you can check the result in the graph by using the "Prev" and "Next" buttons.

When "NO DATA" is displayed in the graph, it means that there are no soundings or shorelines near the cross section.

The pre sounding will be displayed in red, the post sounding in green, while the <u>channel design</u> is displayed in blue.

You can click the "Depth Mode" button to switch between depth and elevation.

Reporting

To generate a volumes report, click the "Report..." button. Please note that this function does not work in the demo version of the software.

Next, you have to provide a location and file name for the PDF report to be generated. By default PDF reports are generated under the "Reports" folder in your project folder.

To view reports, you should have a PDF Viewer installed like "Acrobat Reader" or "FoxIt PDF Viewer". Windows 8, 8.1 and 10 users can use the build in "Reader" application as well.

Print

When clicking the print button, graphs for all sections will be send to the printer. Together with the PDF report generated, you have a full report on for instance the performed dredging operations.

Save Images

To save all the graphs as image files, use the "Save Images..." option. This will generate image files containing 4 graph views each in the specified folder. These images can be used to include in other documents.

7.8 Entering Shoreline Data

Shoreline Data

The shoreline data option can be used to enter depth data for places you cannot reach using your vessel, for instance, because the water is to shallow.

It can also be used to specify a line of equal depth, for instance where the water reaches the shore.

For instance, in the example below, you would set the depth for all points on the line to zero:



Drawing a shoreline

In order to draw a shoreline using hand, for instance when it is possible to use a accurate map, select the "Draw Boundary" option from the "Cursor" menu.

Now you can click the points that make the line segments for the shoreline. When finished, just click the right mouse button to store the line.

When you finished drawing the shoreline the "Edit Boundary" dialog box will appear. A shoreline is basically a special type of boundary in Hydromagic.

To store the line or area just drawn as a shoreline, select one or multiple options:

Edit Boundary / Island / Shore	line	×
Edit View		
Boundary Properties		
Name: BOUNDARY0001		
Perimeter: 8	ftUS Area: 0.2	37 m2
		-
Include the elevation of the	is boundary in matrix generatio	n
Use as a shoreline only an	d draw shape as an open poylin	ie
Easting	Northing	Elevation
769016.036	313017.107	0.000
769017.024	313017.144	0.000
769018.076	313017.319	0.000
769019.082	313017.347	0.000
769017.384	313015.547	0.000
🗔 Add 🛄 Remo	ve 🔚 Insert 🔞	Clear 🥜 Level
When the elevation (contraction for the shape is drawn or	lepth) values of a boundary, isl n the map in green, or red wher	and or shoreline are used, a used as boundary only.
		V OK X Cancel

"Include the elevation of this boundary in matrix generation"

When this option has been checked, the shape drawn will be closed and is used as a regular boundary with one exception:

You can set the Z-values for this area so the depths or elevations along the boundary line is taken into account when generating matrices or performing volume calculations.

Use this option when you want to define an island or the shore of a pond of lake and you want to set the depths or elevations at the shore(s).

When an area contains Z-values (shoreline data) it will be drawn in GREEN. When neither of the shoreline option are checked, the area is used as boundary / clipping area only and will be drawn in RED.

"Us as a shoreline only and draw shape as an open polyline"

When selecting this option, all points on the line will have Z-values which will be included on matrix generations.

Since the line will be treated as an open polyline, it cannot be used as boundary or island shape.

<u>Use this option to include a single shore on one side of an area with additional (manually measured)</u> <u>depth or elevation points.</u>

When an area contains Z-values (shoreline data) it will be drawn in GREEN.

When neither of the shoreline option are checked, the area is used as boundary / clipping area only and will be drawn in RED.



Entering Manually

When you want to enter the shoreline manually, for instance when you have measured the shoreline coordinates from the shore using a RTK rover, right click on "Boundaries" in the "Project View" and select "Add Shoreline". The following dialog should now appear, allowing you to enter all measured coordinates in the spreadsheet. Click the "Add..." button to add new records.

Edit Boundar	y / Island / Shore	line					×
Edit View							
Boundary P	roperties						
Name:	BOUNDARY0001						
Perimeter:	8	ftUS	Area:	0.2	37	m2	
Include	the elevation of the shoreline only an	nis boundary in r d draw shape a	matrix gene s an open p	eratio poylin	n		
Easting		Northing			Elevation		
769016.036		313017.107			0.000		
769017.024		313017.144			0.000		
769018.076		313017.319			0.000		
769019.082		313017.347			0.000		
769017.384		313015.547			0.000		
🛄 Add	🛄 Remo	ve 🔚 l	nsert	8	Clear	🥜 Level	
Sector What the	en the elevation(shape is drawn o	lepth) values of n the map in gre	a boundar en, or red	y, isla when	and or shore used as bou	ine are used, indary only.	
					V OK	🔀 Cano	el:

Setting depth values

When the shoreline connects points with the same depth value, for instance zero, you can set all Z values at once by clicking the "Level..." button and entering the value.

Please note that in cases where you are going to use the shoreline in calculations with elevations, you have to enter the elevation instead of depths here.

Enter Value				×
Value Value:	<enter value=""></enter>			ftUS
		V	ОК	🗙 Cancel

Modifying shoreline data

To modify the positions in shoreline data, you can use the mouse to drag and drop the positions on the map.

When you want to modify positions manually, or you want to alter the depth values, you have to use the "Edit Boundary" dialog.

To open this dialog, right click on the boundary you want to modify in the "Project View" and select the "Edit Boundary..." option.

:	2			10	(Cr	۹
New Project	Open Project	Save Project	Layer Order	Undo	Redo	Drag Map
Project Expl	orer		-	џ х		
🖃 📄 Pro	ject					
÷	📄 Maps					
÷	📄 Matric	es				
÷	📄 Raw D	ata				
÷	📄 Sound	ings				
÷	📄 Waypo	pints				
0	📄 Comn	nents				
	Photo:	s				
<u> </u>	Bound	aries				
	👁 🔜 BO	UNDARYO	A 700	m Round:		
0	Section	ns	~ 200	m bounda	iiy	
			Set /	Active		
			🥖 Edit	Boundary		
			😑 Rem	ove Boun	dary	

Applying shoreline data

Shoreline data can be used when generating matrices, and thus also calculating volumes (using matrices).

When generating a matrix, you can specify which shorelines you want to include by clicking the "Select..." button.

In the dialog that appears, check the boundaries (shorelines) you want to include and click "OK":

Select Boundaries	×
BOUNDARY0001	
Select All Select None Select Visible	e
V OK X Canc	el

7.9 Export to Google Earth

Introduction

KML (Keyhole Markup Language) is an XML format used by Google Earth to load overlays. KML files can contain point, poly line and polygon data, as well as one or more references to raster overlays.

It is also possible to script complete Google Earth presentations into a KML file.

At this moment, Hydromagic supports point, line and polygon features, as well as attributes, styles and ground overlays.

Hydromagic is able to both import and export Google Earth KML files. This document describes how to export them.

Exporting Data

In Hydromagic, it is possible to convert tracks, vector maps, matrices, boundaries, comments, waypoints and sections to KML files.

When exporting a matrix, an image file is generated and loaded in Google Earth as a so called "ground overlay".

To start exporting data, select the "Export KML Data" from the "File" => "Export" menu as shown below:

208 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

	Import	+		
	Export			Export ASCII Data
9	S63 ENC Permits		í,	Export DXF Data
-				Export KML Data
	Print	Ctrl+P		Export Current View
	Print Preview			

Selecting data to export

In the dialog that appears, you will see a list of all items that can be converted to KML. Just check the items you wish to export. By default, all visible items are selected. To reset the selection, click "Select None", to select all items, click "Select All".

Export to Google Earth (KML)
Select Items
Maps ^
i Matrices
FracPit1.xyz
🚞 Raw Data
SAM00001
✓ S RAW00002
Soundings
SNDG00001
Waypoints
✓ ■ WPT001
Comments
Market Ma
Boundaries
BOUNDARY0001
Sections v
Select <u>All</u> Select <u>N</u> one Select <u>V</u> isible
Output Options
Filename: <dick 'browse'="" an="" file="" output="" select="" to=""></dick>
✓ After exporting data, show file in Google Earth
It is recommended you to save Google Earth data as KMZ file when it contains matrices. This allows you to distribute the Google Earth data as a single (compressed) file.
OK X Cancel

Select output file

The next step is to select a location to store the exported data. You can save the data as KML or KMZ file.

Click the "Browse..." button to open a save file dialog, and enter the name for the file. In the save file dialog, you can also choose between the "KML" or "KMZ" formats.

When you choose to export a matrix, the file extension will default to "KMZ" which allows you to store the KML and image data into a single KMZ file.



KML Format

When using the KML file format, a KML file is generated as well as an image file (PNG) for each exported matrix.

The image files are stored in the same folder as the location of the KML file.

When not exporting matrices or large amounts of vector data, KML is probably the best option for you.

KMZ Format

If you are going to export matrices, or large amounts of vector data, KMZ is the best choice. A KMZ file is a zipped archive containing a main KML file (doc.kml) and, in case of exporting image data such as matrices, some image files.

When using the KMZ file format, you can always transfer the data by distributing a single KMZ file.

Exporting the data

Just click "OK" to start the export. For small files, this takes only a couple of seconds, for large projects it can take a couple of minutes. You can watch the progress in the status bar at the bottom of the screen.

Examples of exported KML files



Example of a single matrix exported as KMZ file



Example of a single matrix with vector chart exported as KMZ file

7.10 Export to AutoCad

Introduction

After a sounding has been completed, it is possible to export both the background map (vector maps only), and the regularly spaced soundings (matrix) to an AutoCAD DXF file for further processing. AutoCAD DXF files can be opened using AutoCAD, or you can use other CAD software such as QCad, or import the data in other GIS packages.

After you have created a matrix of your sounding, sections or map, you should have something like this:



Starting the DXF Export tool

The DXF Exporting tool can be started by selecting the "Export" => "Export DXF Data" from the "File" menu.

The following window should appear:

Export to AutoCad DXF
Select Items
Maps ^
✓ 10 32616.dxf
✓ III 10.xyz
RawData
Soundings
 ✓ S DF100010 ✓ S DREDGED00010
Waypoints
✓ ► WPT001
✓ ₩ WPT002
Select <u>All</u> Select <u>None</u> Select <u>Visible</u>
Output Options
Filename: <
Generate WKT projection file (*.prj)
Please select the coordinate system used in the output file. Select by clicking the "Select" button.
Currently selected: Amersfoort / RD New
Select the items you want to include in the exported AutoCAD DXF data. When exporting data to another GPS/GIS package, enable the WKT projection file option.
OK X Cancel

Select Items

First, you have to select the items you wish to export as DXF features. The following Hydromagic objects can be exported to AutoCad:

✓ Vector Maps.

- ✓ Matrices
- ✓ Planned Survey Lines (Sections);
- ✓ Soundings;
- ✓ Raw data;

- ✓ Boundaries;
- ✓ Shorelines;
- ✓ Comments;
- ✓ Waypoints;

Just enable the checkbox in front of the objects you want to include in the final DXF file. To reset the selection, click the "Select None..." button, to select all objects, click "Select All...".

Output options

File name

Next, you have to select a file name for the DXF file. Click the "Browse..." button to select a file> If a file already exists, you will be prompted. If no extension has been supplied, .dxf will be appended.

Projection

It is possible to write the DXF data using another map projection then the one which is used in your current project.

To do so, click the "Select..." button to choose the map projection for the output file.

Generate WKT projection file

When this option has been selected, an ESRI WKT compatible projection file will be written, allowing other software to set the correct map projection for the DXF file.

Starting the export process

When all parameters are setup correctly, click "OK" to start the export. A progress indicator will appear at the bottom at the screen, and the window will close after a couple of seconds. You can now open the DXF file in most CAD programs, it is also possible to use the generated DXF file as a background map in Hydromagic.

Opened in a CAD editor, the result will be (depending on your settings):







Opened in Hydromagic

7.11 Export current view

Using Eye4Software Hydromagic, it is possible to save your current map view (including overlays like soundings,

boundaries, raw data, waypoints and comments) as an image file.
The software can also generate the world and projection files for you, so you will be able to load the image file directly in

other GPS or GIS mapping software, without the need to calibrate the map.

Exporting the view

In order to export the current map view as an image file, select "Export" => "Export Current View..." from the "File" menu.

÷	File	Edit View Tools	Options Sun	vey	Cursor	Help	
		Import Map		19	(bi		D
	<u>II</u>	Download Map		Und	o Redo	Drag Map	Zoom Selection
Ρ		New Project	Ctrl+N	ąх			
Γ	2	Open Project	Ctrl+O				
		Save All	Ctrl+S				
		Import	ŀ				
		Export	•		Export A	SCII Data	
	9	S63 ENC Permits		G	Export [OXF Data	
	5.6	Lood Forthern Cattings			Export &	(ML Data	
	₩	Load Factory Settings		G	Export S	HP Data	
		Print	Ctrl+P	-	Export (Current Viev	v
		Print Preview		20	Export S	Sounding D	ata
		Print Setup		×	Export (Configuratio	on

Export current view dialog

After a few seconds (time needed to capture the image), the following dialog should appear:

Export Curr	ent View		×
Destinatio	n		
Format:	Portable Network Gra	phics (*.png) V	
File:	C: \Users \Leon \Docum	nents \Hydromagic \Demo \Reports \expor	
Export Op	tions		
Genera	ate World File	Generate ESRI WKT Projection File	
Show in	mage after export	Generate PROJ. 4 Projection File	
You and	u can use this tool to exp I projection file, allows y	port the current view as an image file. Enabling a world you to import the data in other (GIS) mapping software.	
🥜 Мар	Footer Options	🧹 OK 🔀 Cancel	

Output file format

Before selecting an output file, select the image format you want to use to save the image file. Hydromagic can store images in one of the following file formats:

- Graphics Interchange Format (*.gif);
- Portable Network Graphics (*.png);
- JPEG Image Files (*.jpg);
- Tagged Image Format Files (*.tif);
- Windows Bitmap Files (*.bmp).

Export Current View X	(
Destination	
Format: Portable Network Graphics (*.png)	
File: Graphics Interchange Format (*.gif) JPEG Image File (*.jpg) Portable Network (*.gip)	
Export Opti Tagged Image Format File (*.tif) Windows Bitmap File (*.bmp)	
Generate World File	
Show image after export Generate PROJ.4 Projection File	
You can use this tool to export the current view as an image file. Enabling a world and projection file, allows you to import the data in other (GIS) mapping software.	

Output file

First, you have to select the output format and the file name of the image file. After selecting the format, use the "Browse..." button to select the folder and file name. When you have selected a file that already exists, the software will ask whether you want to overwrite this file.

🖉 Save As						×
← → • ↑ <mark> </mark>	→ This PC → Docu	nents > Hydromagic	> Demo > Reports	✓ Ö Se	arch Reports	Q
Organize 🔻 Ne	w folder					::: • ?
 This PC 3D Objects Desktop Documents Downloads Music Pictures Videos Local Disk (C: 	• Name	^	Date modified No items match your	Type search.	Size	
🕳 System Resen	vec v					
File <u>n</u> ame:						~
Save as <u>t</u> ype:	Portable Network Gra	phics (*.png)				~
 Hide Folders 				C	<u>S</u> ave	Cancel

Generate World File

In cases where you want to import the exported image file into another GPS or GIS mapping software product, you have to enable this option.

The software stores the upper-left coordinates and the pixel sizes (scale) in the world file.

Depending on the image format you are using, the world file will have the following file extension:

- GIF World File gfw;
- PNG World File pgw;
- JPG World File jgw;
- TIF World File tfw;
- BMP World File bpw;

```
3.726715
0
-3.726715
242435.599588
476855.346680
```

Example of a world file

Projection Files

The software can generate a ESRI WKT or PROJ.4 projection file for you. Together with a world file for geo-referencing the image,

this enables the screen shot to be imported in most GPS/GIS software packages.

The generated projection file will always have the ".prj" extension, irrespective of the selected format.

```
PROJCS["Amersfoort / RD New",
       GEOGCS["Amersfoort",
           DATUM["Amersfoort",
               SPHEROID["Bessel 1841",6377397.155,299.1528128,
                   AUTHORITY["EPSG","7004"]],
               AUTHORITY["EPSG","6289"]],
            PRIMEM["Greenwich",0,
               AUTHORITY["EPSG","8901"]],
            UNIT["degree",0.01745329251994328,
               AUTHORITY["EPSG","9122"]],
           AUTHORITY["EPSG","4289"]],
       UNIT["metre",1,
           AUTHORITY["EPSG","9001"]],
       PROJECTION["Oblique_Stereographic"],
       PARAMETER["latitude_of_origin",52.15616055555555],
       PARAMETER["central_meridian", 5.38763888888889],
       PARAMETER["scale_factor",0.9999079],
       PARAMETER["false_easting",155000],
       PARAMETER["false_northing",463000],
       AUTHORITY["EPSG","28992"],
       AXIS["X",EAST],
       AXIS["Y",NORTH]]
```

Example of an ESRI WKT projection file

Adding a map footer

It is possible to add a map footer to the exported image, which is also done when printing the screen. To select whether the map footer is included, and how the fields are filled, click the "Map Footer Options..." button.

Map Footer (Printi	ng and export to image)			×
Map Footer Conte	nts Show map footer on printing	or exporting		
First Line:	Hydromagic Demo Project		1	a Add Placeholder
Second Line:	Generated for demo purposes		1	a Add Placeholder
Sounding Date:	12/21/2018			
	Show Horizontal Units	Show Vertical Units		
Enable this exporting t	option to draw a map footer whe he current view to a image file.	n printing / plotting, or		
			V	OK X Cancel

Exporting the map

Just click "OK" to start the export. The software will now write the selected files. You can monitor the progress in the status bar at the bottom of the screen.

Depending on whether you checked the "Show image after export" the created image will be shown in the Windows Photo Viewer.



8 Utilities

8.1 License Updater

Hydromagic Licensing

Licensed versions of the Hydromagic software are protected against unauthorized use with a dongle or hardlock device.

When purchasing of the software, a dongle will be shipped to you containing licenses for the products you bought, and for the most recent versions only.

When you decide to purchase an additional product later (for instance, adding a survey license to a dredging package), an additional license has to be added to the dongle.

To do so, the "License Updating Tool" is required to add this license to the dongle remotely, so we do not have to provide you with a whole new dongle.

License Updater

The tool is installed in the "Program" folder under the installation folder of the software. It can be started using Windows Explorer, or by locating the software under the Windows Start Menu.

	Eye4Software Hydromagic - License Updating Tool
- Select Hydromag	gic dongle to update
Serial No:	[®] 2-2308763
License Files	
) Generate a li	cense request for us
Filename:	<click 'browse'="" a="" file="" select="" to=""></click>
O Import a new	license which has been emailed to you:
Filename;	<click 'browse'="" a="" file="" select="" to=""></click>
HYDI	Close Start Close

Adding a license

In order to add a new license to your existing Hydromagic dongle, purchase from your local reseller, or using the sales page on our website.

In case you want to upgrade the software you are using to the latest version, all you need is a valid support contract.

After purchasing the license, you have to email a license request file to us. This request contains the encrypted contents of your dongle, and is needed to add licenses.

To generate a license request, select the "Generate a license request for us" option, and select an output file.

It is recommended to store the file in the "My Documents" folder using the default name as displayed in the "Save As" dialog box.

Click the "Save" button to select the file, and click the "Start" button to generate the license request file.

8	Save As				x
	▸ Libraries ▹ Documents	v ¢	Search Documents		P
Organize 🔻 Ne	w folder			•== •	0
> 🔆 Favorites	Name		Date modified	Туре	
	鷆 Camtasia Studio		3/10/2015 6:57 PM	File folder	
🖻 🔜 Desktop	Custom Office Templates		3/8/2015 3:56 AM	File folder	
	퉬 Hydromagic		3/16/2015 9:32 AM	File folder	
	퉬 My HelpAndManual Projects		3/8/2015 2:31 AM	File folder	
) Visual Studio 2013		3/8/2015 5:05 PM	File folder	
	<				>
File <u>n</u> ame:	2-2308763.WibuCmRaC				~
Save as <u>t</u> ype:	License Context File (*.WibuCmRac)				~
Alide Folders			<u>S</u> ave	Cancel	

Emailing the license request

After the license request has been saved, you have to email the license request file (.wibuCmRaC extension) as an attachment to our support desk at support@eye4software.com. You will receive the license after it has been processed by our staff. Please note that this is a manual process so it can take up to 24 hours until you receive the email with the license update.

Applying the license update

After receiving the email with the license update file (.wibuCmRaU extension), please save the attachment to a folder accessible to the license updating software, for example your "My Documents" folder.

If you have closed the application in the mean time, just start it again. This time you have to select the "Import a new license which has been emailed to you" option.

Next, click the "Browse..." button to locate the received license file and click "Open" after you selected the received file.

Now click the "Start" button to program the new license(s) in your Hydromagic dongle.

B -	Open		×
⊕ ⇒ ↑ ∎ ►	Libraries > Documents > v C	Search Documents	>
Organize 🔻 New fo	lder	III 🔹 🔽 🥡	0
A Favorites	Name	Date modified Type	
	퉬 Camtasia Studio	3/10/2015 6:57 PM File folder	
🖻 🔜 Desktop	🌗 Custom Office Templates	3/8/2015 3:56 AM File folder	
	퉬 Hydromagic	3/16/2015 9:32 AM File folder	
	퉬 My HelpAndManual Projects	3/8/2015 2:31 AM File folder	
	🌗 Visual Studio 2013	3/8/2015 5:05 PM File folder	
	🚉 2-2308763.wibucmrau	3/8/2015 11:36 AM WIBU Control	l File
	<		>
File	name: 2-2308763.WibuCmRaU	License Update File (*.WibuCm 💊	•
		<u>O</u> pen Cancel]

8.2 Geoid Converter

Geoid Conversion

The "Geoid File Conversion Utility" is a freeware utility which can be used to convert geoid files between different formats.

The utility is shipped with Hydromagic, but can be used as a stand alone tool as well.

The main goal of the software is to enable Hydromagic users to convert their gooid files to a format which can be read by the Hydromagic software.

There are so many different geoid file formats around that we decided to use our own format, and create an external tool to get files converted to our internal format.

The following geoid file formats are supported (both reading and writing):

- ✓ Hydromagic Geoid File Format (GEO Files);
- ✓ Trimble Geoid File Format (GGF Files);
- ✓ Carlson Geoid File Format (GSF Files);
- ✓ US National Geodetic Survey (NGS) File Format (BIN Files);
- ✓ Natural Resources Canada Files (BYN Files);
- ✓ Surfer V6 Binary Grid Files (GRD Files);
- ✓ ASCII Geoid Files.

Geoid Converter

The tool is installed in the "Program" folder under the installation folder of the software. It can be started using Windows Explorer, or by locating the software under the Windows Start Menu.

9	Eye4Software Hydromagic - Geoid File Conversion Utility
Source File	
Format:	Hydromagic Geoid File (*.geo)
Filename:	<click 'browse'="" a="" file="" select="" to=""></click>
Destination Fil	e
Format:	Hydromagic Geoid File (*.geo)
Filename:	<click 'browse'="" a="" file="" select="" to=""> Click 'Browse</click>
HYC	RONGIC Start X Close

Converting Files

Converting geoid files with the Geoid File Conversion Utility is very straightforward. All you have to do is to select a source and destination format.

You can use any combination of source and destination formats (although it doesn't make sense to set the source and destination formats to the same).

After selecting the formats, use the "Browse..." buttons to select an input and output file. In order to use geoid files in Hydromagic, the destination file has to be written in the Hydromagic "Geoids" folder which is selected by default.

For destination files other then the Hydromagic Geoid Files, you can select another location as well.

When done, click the "Start" button and the conversion process should start. Converting files usually only takes a couple of seconds.

ASCII Files

The Geoid File Conversion Utility supports two kinds of ASCII geoid files at this moment. Because there is no real standard for ASCII geoid files, the supported files are described below:

ASCII Geoid Height Grid File (*.grd)

You should use this option for a file which contains a header value contained by separation values for each cell.

The header contains six values in the following order: South boundary, north boundary, west boundary, east boundary, vertical cell size and horizontal cell size.

27.00000	36.97	500 -14.0	- 00000	0.02500	0.02500	0.0250	00
52.383	52.342	52.302	52.257	52.205	52.147	52.073	51.978
51.864	51.742	51.619	51.498	51.378	51.261	51.144	51.029
50.916	50.805	50.695	50.588	50.484	50.391	50.301	50.212
50.122	50.029	49.930	49.821	49.700	49.571	49.437	49.298
49.155	49.006	48.853	48.697	48.539	48.379	48.220	48.063
47.912	47.767	47.631	47.503	47.385	47.275	47.175	47.083
46.998	46.917	46.838	46.760	46.682	46.606	46.534	46.469

ASCII XYZ Geoid File (*.txt)

This option is used for geoid files which consist entirely out of ASCII XYZ pairs as shown in the example below.

These files do not have a header and calculate the number of rows, columns, boundaries and cell sizes directly from the XYZ records in the file.

41449.795 3845328.858 24.700 43449.799 3845328.878 24.613 45449.803 3845328.897 24.516 47449.807 3845328.916 24.429 49449.811 3845328.935 24.342 51449.815 3845328.954 24.255 53449.819 3845328.973 24.178 55449.823 3845328.992 24.091 57449.827 3845329.012 24.004 59449.831 3845329.030 23.917 61449.835 3845329.049 23.830 63449.839 3845329.068 23.743

9 Plugins

9.1 CEESCOPE Plugin

The CEESCOPE plugin is a plugin with graphical user interface designed to connect your CEE HydroSystems CEESCOPE or CEE ECHO echo sounder device.

It will transfer position, depth, motion and full water column echogram data to the Hydromagic application.



Configuring the Ethernet adapter

Since the CEESCOPE is connected via an Ethernet cable to your computer directly, you have to configure your network adapter to be able to communicate to the device directly.

By default, under Windows, network adapters are configured to contain a DHCP server to obtain their configuration.

Since no LAN network will be present, you have to enter a static IP (TCP/IPv4) address.

Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Properties	\times
General	
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.	
○ <u>O</u> btain an IP address automatically	
• Use the following IP address:	
IP address: 192 . 168 . 2 . 100	
Subnet mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0	
Default gateway:	
Obtain DNS server address automatically	
Use the following DNS server addresses:	
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	
Validate settings upon exit Advanced	
OK Cancel	

Loading the CEESCOPE plugin

To load this plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu. In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next click the "Add..." button.

Miscellane	eous	Alarms	ECDIS		Grid
Jnits	Devices	Calibratio	n RTK		Мар
Device				Port	
			Carlina		
<u> </u>	🤘 <u>R</u> e	emove 🧭	Configure		onitor

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "CEE HydroSystems CEESCOPE Plugin"

and click "OK" to load and display the plugin's user interface.

Driver	Filename	Version	l
AML Plugin for Hydromagic	AML.dll	8.2.64.81206	
CEE HydroSystems CEESCOPE plugin	Ceescope.dll	8.2.64.81206	
ELAC Hydrostar LAZ4300 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4300.dll	8.2.64.81206	
ELAC LAZ4100 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4100.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Echologger Plugin for Hydromagic	EchoLogger.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Geodimeter Total Station Plugin	Geodimeter.dll	8.2.64.81206	
HydroBall Plugin for Hydromagic	HydroBall.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic AIS plugin	AIS.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Echosounder Plugin	GenericSounder.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Sound Velocity Probe Plugin	GenericSoundVelocity.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Tide Plugin	GenericTide.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Manual Tide Plugin	TideMan.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 Playback Plugin	Playback.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #1	nmea0001.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #2	nmea0002.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #3	nmea0003.dll	8.2.64.81217	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #4	nmea0004.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Simulator Plugin	Simulator.dll	8.2.64.81206	
InnerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic	InnerSpace448.dll	8 2 64 81206	

Configuring the CEESCOPE plugin

When the plugin loads, a dialog with some required settings will appear first. You have to set network (UDP) ports to use for the transfer of navigation and acoustic data packets.

In most cases, you can use the defaults. With factory settings, UDP port 1234 is used to transfer the RTK position data routed through the sounder to the client software. UDP port 1235 is used to transfer the acoustic data packets, containing the depth, range, draft and the echogram data.

CEESCOPE Ethernet Ple	ugin Configuration	I	×
TCP/IP Settings			
UDP Port (Position):	1234	(default: 1234)	
UDP Port (Sounder):	1235	(default: 1235)	
Channel Assignment			
Hi Frequency:	Channel A 🗸 🗸	(default: 'A')	
Lo Frequency:	Channel B 🗸 🗸	(default: 'B')	
Advanced			
Latency:	0	ms	
	Use CEESCOPE	internal timestamp	s
IMPORTANT: no other plug latency to ze	: Use the internal tim gins are used. Make : ro when using this o	estamps only when sure you set the ption !	1
	V	OK 🔀 Cance	el

Use CEESCOPE internal timestamps

When the position data is transferred via the echo sounder, and no other time critical plugins are loaded in Hydromagic, it is recommended to enable this option.

When this option has been enabled, the CEESCOPE will time tag all depth and position data with internal timestamps. When using these timestamps, you do not have to set the latency setting.

Starting the plugin

When the ports have been configured, click the "OK" button to save the settings and start the plugin. In case the Windows Firewall has been enabled on your computer, you will see the following popup window appear:

P Windows Seco	urity Alert		×
Windo app	ows Defend	er Firewall has blocked some features of this	
Windows Defender all public and privat	Firewall has blo te networks.	cked some features of Eye4Software Hydromagic Survey on	
(M)	<u>N</u> ame:	Eye4Software Hydromagic Survey	
<u> </u>	Publisher:	Eye4Software B.V.	
	Pat <u>h</u> :	C: \projects \hydromagic\survey \survey \release64\survey.exe	
Allow Eye4Softwar	e Hydromagic Su	urvey to communicate on these networks:	
Private netw	vorks, such as m	y home or work network	
Public netwo because the	orks, such as the se networks oft	en have little or no security)	
What are the risks	of allowing an a	pp through a firewall?	
		Allow access Cancel	

Make sure you click the "Allow Access" button to allow Hydromagic to send and receive data on the configured UDP ports.

When you click the "Cancel" button, access to the sounder will be blocked and you won't receive any data from the sounder !

When the laptop is not connected to the Internet and is only used to communicate with the echo sounder,

you can decide to shut down the Windows Firewall entirely. It is also recommended to try this in case of connection issues.

After allowing the connection, there should be a green icon in front of the plugin, indicating data is coming in successfully.

Testing the sounder

When data is received, you should be able to see the depth and position information in the data window. To have a look at the echogram data, select "Echogram(Hi)" or "Echogram(Lo") from the View menu.

9.2 Echologger Plugin

The Echologger plugin is a plugin with graphical user interface designed to control your Echologger EU400 or D24 device.

When loaded it also transfers depth, motion and echogram data to the Hydromagic application.

Loading the Echologger plugin

To load this plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu.

Miscellan	eous	Alarms	ECDIS	Grid
Jnits	Devices	Calibration	RTK	Мар
Device			P	ort
🔿 Add		maya 🖉 G	opfiguro	Manitar
Mag	I <u>V</u> e	illove 🧭 💆	unigure 4	<u>- ivi</u> ornicor

In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next click the "Add..." button.

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "Echologger Plugin" and click "OK" to load and display the plugin's user interface.

elect Device)
Driver	Filename	Version	^
AML Plugin for Hydromagic	AML.dll	8.2.64.81206	
CEE HydroSystems CEESCOPE plugin	Ceescope.dll	8.2.64.81206	
ELAC Hydrostar LAZ4300 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4300.dll	8.2.64.81206	
ELAC LAZ4100 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4100.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Echologger Plugin for Hydromagic	EchoLogger.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Geodimeter Total Station Plugin	Geodimeter.dll	8.2.64.81206	
HydroBall Plugin for Hydromagic	HydroBall.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic AIS plugin	AIS.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Echosounder Plugin	GenericSounder.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Sound Velocity Probe Plugin	GenericSoundVelocity.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Tide Plugin	GenericTide.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Manual Tide Plugin	TideMan.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 Playback Plugin	Playback.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #1	nmea0001.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #2	nmea0002.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #3	nmea0003.dll	8.2.64.81217	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #4	nmea0004.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Simulator Plugin	Simulator.dll	8.2.64.81206	
InnerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic	InnerSnace448 dll	8 2 64 81206	1

Configuring the Echologger plugin

When the plugin loads, a dialog with some required settings will appear first. You have to set the communications options, echo sounder model and the data transfer protocol to use.

EchoLogger Configur	ation X
Connection	
Connection Type:	Serial ~
Serial Port:	Serial COM15 V
Serial Speed:	115200 ~
Serial Format:	N-8-1 ~
Select type and proto	pcol
Protocol:	D24 (ASCII, 10BITS) V
Echosounder Mode	
Mode:	Dual Frequency ~
	V OK X Cancel

Communications settings

When using the default configuration, the echo sounder connects with the computer using an USB cable. When plugged in, a virtual serial port will be created in Windows and you have to select this serial port.

The serial speed is 115200 bps when factory settings are used. The Echologger also supports higher speeds like 230400, 460800 and 921600 bps.

EchoLogger Configurati	on	×
Connection		
Connection Type:	Serial ~	
Serial Port:	Serial COM15 V	
Serial Speed:	115200 🗸	
Serial Format:	115200 230400 460800	
Select type and protoco	921600 3000000	
Protocol:	D24 (ASCII, 10BITS) V	
Echosounder Mode		
Mode:	Dual Frequency V	
	V OK X Cance	el

When a high sample and data interval is used it is recommended to use one of these higher speeds. We will discuss how to setup the sounder for this speeds in the next chapter.

Changing the Echologger's serial speed

To change the speed of the echologger's serial port, you need a piece of serial terminal software like Putty.

A lot of serial terminal software packages can be downloaded free of charge from the Internet. In this example we will use Putty.

When you installed Putty, first open a serial connection to the echo sounder with the default serial port speed which should be 115200 bps.

Make sure Hydromagic has been closed or the plugin has been removed, otherwise the port will already be opened.

First we have to set the echologger into command mode: When data comes in, press enter until the > sign appears on a new line and the data stops coming in.

At this point enter one of the following commands, depending on the desired speed:

- #baudrate 115200 <ENTER>;
- #baudrate 230400 <ENTER>;
- #baudrate 460800 <ENTER>;
- #baudrate 921600 <ENTER>;

When the command succeeds, the echo sounder will send back "OK" on a new line. To apply the new baudrate, issue the '#reset' command and disconnect the terminal software.



You should now be able to use the echo sounder with the plugin using the newly selected serial speed.

Select echo sounder model and serial protocol

At this moment we have tested the EU400 and D24 echo sounders, but other Echologger models should work as well.

Each model has another set of serial protocols that can be used. You have to select the desired protocol in the plugin configuration.

Which protocol you should use depends on which data you want to retrieve from the echo sounder.

Binary protocol

NOTE: Not supported yet. Recommended protocol when transferring echogram data. When not (yet) available use the ASCII protocol instead.

ASCII protocol

When the ASCII protocol has been selected, all data will be transferred to the Hydromagic software. This includes depth, motion, temperature and echogram data.

The sampled return data can be sampled as 10 or 12 bit data values depending on this setting.

NMEA0183 protocol

When the NMEA0183 protocol has been selected, the echo sounder will transfer depth, motion and temperature data to the Hydromagic software.

Echogram data needed to display and store full water column data won't be available. When you do not the echogram data, use this option to reduce the amount of data transferred.

Simple altimeter protocol

This is the most simple data transfer protocol available. Only the digitized depth is transferred. There is no real need to use this option, when no echogram data is needed, use the NMEA0183 option.

EchoLogger Configura	tion	×
Connection		
Connection Type:	Serial ~	
Serial Port:	Serial COM15 V	
Serial Speed:	115200 ~	
Serial Format:	N-8-1 ~	
Select type and protoc	ol	
Protocol:	D24 (ASCII, 10BITS)	
Echosounder Mode	EU400 (ASCII, 10BITS) EU400 (Simple Altimeter) EU400 (NMEA0183)	
Mode:	D24 (ASCII, 10BITS) D24 (ASCII, 12BITS) D24 (Simple Altimeter) D24 (NMEA0183)	
	V OK X Canc	el

Select echo sounder mode

This option is only needed when using a dual frequency model like the Echologger D24 revision 2.0 and higher.

You can select which frequency you want to use, or select dual frequency mode when supported by your sounder.

EchoLogger Configurat	ion	×
Connection		
Connection Type:	Serial ~	
Serial Port:	Serial COM15 V	
Serial Speed:	115200 ~	
Serial Format:	N-8-1 ~	
Select type and protoco	l	
Protocol:	D24 (ASCII, 10BITS) ~	
Echosounder Mode		
Mode:	Dual Frequency 🗸	
	Single Frequency (Low) Single Frequency (High)	
	Dual Frequency OK X Canc	el

Testing the sounder

When the sounder has been connected and configured, click "OK" to store the settings and start the plugin.

There should be a green icon in front of the plugin name when data is coming in successfully.

When no data is coming in, most of the times the incorrect serial port or speed has been selected. Also make sure the correct protocol has been chosen. You can check the current port, speed and protocol with the GUI application shipped with the sounder:



When data is received, you should be able to see the depth and motion sensor information in the data window.

To have a look at the echogram data, select "Echogram(Hi)" or "Echogram(Lo") from the View menu.

Controlling the echo sounder

When the plugin has been loaded and the communication with echo sounder has been established, you should be able to modify some settings.

For more information on the settings which can be modified, please refer to your Echologger manual.

Depending on the echo sounder model and the selected echo sounder mode, you will be able to control one or two channels.

Please note that applying the new settings can take a couple of seconds. During this time there will be a small gap in the collected data.

choLogger Contro	bl		
Transmitter			
	Low Frequency	High Frequency	
Range:	1 ~	2 ~	meter
TX Length:	100 ~	50 ~	uS
Interval	0.01	~	second(s)
TX Power:	-30.0	~	dB
Desciver			-
Receiver			
	Low Frequency	High Frequency	
Gain:	24.0 ~	18.0 ~	dB
TVG spread coef.	20 ~	15 ~]
TVG absorb:	0.09 ~	0.08 ~	dB/m
Attenuator:	0 ~	0 ~	uS
Altimeter			
	Low Frequency	High Frequency	
Deadzone:	150 ~	300 ~	mm
Threshold:	10 ~	5 ~	percent
Offset:	0.0 ~	0.0 ~	mm
Sound Speed	1500.00		m/s
1	Ap	oly	

242 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

EchoLogger Control	
Transmitter	
Range: 1 meter	
TX Length: 100 V us	
Interval 0.01 v second	(s)
TX Power: -30.0 V dB	
Bassium	
Receiver	
Gain: 24.0 ~ dB	
TVG spread coef. 20 ~	
TVG absorb: 0.09 \checkmark dB/m	
Attenuator: 0 \checkmark uS	
Altimeter	
Deadzone: 150 \checkmark mm	
Threshold: 10 v percen	t
Offset: 0.0 ∨ mm	
Sound Speed 1500.00 m/s	
Apply Apply	

9.3 Manual Tide Plugin

The Hydromagic Manual Tide Plugin is a plugin with graphical user interface designed to let you set the current tide level by hand.

This allows you to create soundings on tide waters even when no RTK receiver or tide receiver is available.

Loading the manual tide plugin

To load this plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu. In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next click the "Add..." button.

Miscellan	eous	Alarms	EC	DIS	Grid
Jnits	Devices	Calibra	tion	RTK	Мар
Device				Por	ť
Add	l 🥥 !	Remove d	🖉 <u>C</u> onfigu	une	Monitor

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "Hydromagic Manual Tide Plugin" and click "OK" to load and display the plugin's user interface.

			<i>.</i>
Driver	Filename	Version	\cap
ELAC LAZ4100 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4100.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Echologger Plugin for Hydromagic	EchoLogger.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Geodimeter Total Station Plugin	Geodimeter.dll	8.2.64.81206	
HydroBall Plugin for Hydromagic	HydroBall.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic AIS plugin	AIS.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Echosounder Plugin	GenericSounder.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Sound Velocity Probe Plugin	GenericSoundVelocity.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Tide Plugin	GenericTide.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Manual Tide Plugin	TideMan.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0 183 Playback Plugin	Playback.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0 183 plugin #1	nmea0001.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0 183 plugin #2	nmea0002.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0 183 plugin #3	nmea0003.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0 183 plugin #4	nmea0004.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Simulator Plugin	Simulator.dll	8.2.64.81206	
nerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic InnerSpace 448.dll		8.2.64.81206	
nomar SES2000 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic SES2000.dll		8.2.32.81206	
Knudsen 320 Plugin for Hydromagic	nudsen 320 Plugin for Hydromagic Knudsen 320.dll		
Konashera F&4vv series Ethernet Pluain for Hydromaaic	FA4vv dll	8 2 64 81206	×

Using the manual tide plugin

As soon as the manual tide plugin has been loaded it will add tide measurements to the raw data when recording has been started.

The tide value is written to the start and end of raw data files, and when the tide level has been changed by the user.

When the manual tide plugin is used, the tide level calculated from a RTK receiver or a tide receiver will be ignored.

Also the tide indication in the data view will toggle between 'RTK' and 'Receiver' tide value.

Tide		
Receiver	1.25 m	

To change the tide level you can use the 'Increase Tide Level' and 'Decrease Tide Level' buttons. To enter an exact value, enter the new tide value in the edit field and click the 'Update Tide Level' button to apply this value.

Manual Tide Plugin for Hydro	omagic
	1.25
Mincrease Tide Level	Marce Tide Level
1.25	Update Tide Level

Recording of manual tide data

As soon as a recording is started, the current manual tide level will be written to the RAW data file. The tide value is also written to the end of raw data files, and when the tide level has been changed by the user:

NAM	RAW00002					
CMT						
VIS	1					
HUN	9001					
VUN	9001					
PRJ	23090					
DTM	4230					
ELL	7030					
PRM	8901					
GEO	1					
ANT	0.000					
DFT	0.300					
VER	8.2					
BLD	8.2.64.81	L212				
KEY	3-4157063	3				
TID	0000001	0000001	1544982739.322	0.000	1.250	
TID	0000001	0000001	1544982745.320	0.000	1.300	
TID	0000001	0000001	1544982747.320	0.000	1.350	
TID	0000001	00000001	1544982748.321	0.000	1.300	
TID	0000001	00000001	1544982749.321	0.000	1.250	

Manual tide data recorded in a Hydromagic RAW data file

Unloading the manual tide plugin

To unload the manual tide plugin window, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu.

In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next select the "Hydromagic Manual Tide Plugin", right-click and select "Remove Device..." from the popup menu.

When the plugin is unloaded (either when removed from the devices list, or when the software is stopped), the current tide level and window position are stored.

The next time the plugin is loaded, the user interface will be on the same screen location and the last known manual tide value will be displayed.

246 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

Miscellan	eous	Alarms	E	CDIS	Grid
Inits	Devices	Calibra	tion	RTK	Мар
Device				Por	t
Hydro	magic Manual Ti	ide Plugir 🕒	Add D	evice	
			Remo	ve Device	
		1	Confi	gure Device.	
			Monit	or Device	
			Reloa	d Plugin	
-	- 🔴 R	emove	🦉 Confi	aure 🔳	Monitor

9.4 NMEA0183 Playback Plugin

The Hydromagic NMEA0183 Playback plugin is a plugin which allows you to send NMEA0183 data to the software

as if it were received in real time. You can use this functionality to re-record NMEA0183 data, demo purposes and testing.

The NMEA0183 data is fed to the plugin by selecting a text file that contains NMEA0183 sentences. The sentences supported are the same as the ones that are supported in the regular NMEA0183 plugins. It is possible to simulate tide as well, using the manual tide buttons in the main tool bar.

Loading the NMEA0183 Playback plugin

To load this plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu. In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next click the "Add..." button.

Miscellan	eous		Alarms		ECDIS		Grid
Jnits	Devi	ces	Calib	oration	RTK		Мар
)evice						Port	
) <u>A</u> do	ł () <u>R</u> er	nove		figure		<u>M</u> onitor

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "Hydromagic NMEA0183 Playback Plugin"

and click "OK" to load and display the playback plugin.

Select Device			×
Driver	Filename	Version	^
AML Plugin for Hydromagic	AML.dll	8.0.64.70630	
CEE HydroSystems CEESCOPE plugin	Ceescope.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Cable Arm Positioning Plugin	CAP.dll	8.0.64.70630	
ELAC Hydrostar LAZ4300 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4300.dll	8.0.64.70630	
ELAC LAZ4100 Echosounder Plugin	LAZ4100.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Geodimeter Total Station Plugin	Geodimeter.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Higgs Excavator System Plugin	HiggsExcavator.dll	8.0.64.70630	
HydroBall Plugin for Hydromagic	HydroBall.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic AIS plugin	AIS.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic Excavator Simulator Plugin	ExcavatorSim.dll	8.0.32.70630	
Hydromagic Generic Echosounder Plugin	GenericSounder.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic Generic Inclinometer plugin #1	GenericIndino0001.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic Generic Inclinometer plugin #2	GenericIndino0002.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic Generic Inclinometer plugin #3	GenericIndino0003.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic Generic Sound Velocity Probe Plugin	GenericSoundVelocity.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic Generic Tide Plugin	GenericTide.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 Playback Plugin	Playback.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #1	nmea0001.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromanic NME40183 plunin #2	nmea0002 dll	8 0 64 70630	v
	 ✓)K 🔀 Cano	cel

Using the playback plugin

In order to start pushing the simulator data into the application, you have to select a valid NMEA0183 logfile first.

To do so, click the 'Browse...' button and select the file to replay. You can check whether the file is valid by clicking 'View...'.

When a file is loaded, the 'Start' button will be enabled and clicking this button will start reading the NMEA0183 file sentence by sentence.

The data is decoded and send to the survey or dredging application as it was raw data received from real NMEA0183 hardware.

You can pause playback at any time by clicking the 'Stop' button, or start from the beginning by clicking the 'Rewind' button.

The playback speed can be controlled with the 'Default Speed', 'Increase Speed' and 'Decrease Speed' buttons. By default, the playback rate is one sentence per 250 milliseconds.

To change the NMEA0183 logfile, press the 'Stop' button first. This stops the simulator and the 'Browse...' button will be enabled, allowing you to select a different file.

			Browne	View
			browse	view
ntrok				
inter Ols	5			
44	Rewind	Start		Stop
	Default Speed	Increase Speed		Decrease Speed
ace				
HCHD	G,312.7,,,,*45	 _		

Unloading the playback plugin

To unload the simulator, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu.

In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next select the "Hydromagic NMEA0183 Playback Plugin" and click the "Remove..." button.

Miscellan	eous	Alarms	ECDIS	6	Grid
Jnits	Devices	Calibratio	n RTK		Мар
Device				Port	
Hydro	magic NMEA018	3 Playback Plug	gin	N/A	
🕀 🛈	L. 🔾 Re	emove 🥖	Configure	Mor	nitor
<u> </u>		<u>v</u>		<u></u>	

9.5 Hydromagic NTRIP Plugin

NTRIP stands for 'Networked Transport of RTCM via Internet Protocol'. As the name already reveals, it allows the transport of RTCM correction data over the Internet.

The 'NTRIP Plugin for Hydromagic' is a plugin which allows you to transfer RTCM data received from a service on the Internet

(also called NTRIP caster) directly to your RTK rover via either a serial connection or a local TCP or UDP connection.

The NTRIP forwards RTCM or CMR(+) messages without modification to your RTK equipment directly. All that is required is a (free) service that provides the RTCM104 or CMR(+) data.

Loading the NTRIP plugin

To load this plugin,	, open the	preference	s window by	selecting	"Preferences	." from the	"Options"	menu.
In the window that	appears, s	elect the "	Devices" tal	b. Next clic	k the "Add"	button.		

ferences				
Miscellane Units	ous Devices	Alarms Calibration	ECDIS RTK	Grid Map
Device			Po	rt
Add.	🤤 <u>R</u> e	emove 🥜 🤇	Configure	<u>M</u> onitor
		OK	Cancel	Apply

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "NTRIP Plugin for Hydromagic" and click "OK" to load the plugin.

Driver	Filename	Version	^
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #3	nmea0003.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #4	nmea0004.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Simulator Plugin	Simulator.dll	8.2.64.81206	
InnerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic	InnerSpace448.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Innomar SES2000 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	SES2000.dll	8.2.32.81206	
Knudsen 320 Plugin for Hydromagic	Knudsen320.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Kongsberg EA4xx series Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	EA4xx.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NMEA0183 OUT Plugin for Hydromagic	NmeaOut.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NMEA0183 XDR Plugin for Hydromagic	XDR.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NTRIP Plugin for Hydromagic	NTRIP.dll	8.2.64.81206	
OceanScience Z-Boat Plugin for Hydromagic	zboat.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Odom DigiTrace Plugin for Hydromagic	DigiTrace.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Odom EchoTrac SBT/DBT Plugin for Hydromagic	EchoTrac.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Odom MK3 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	OdomMK3.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Ohmex SonarLite Plugin for Hydromagic	SonarLite.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Ohmex SonarMite Plugin for Hydromagic	SonarMite.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Ohmex TidaLite Tide Receiver Plugin	TidaLite.dll	8.2.64.81206	
RTK heading plugin for Hydromagic	GpsHeading.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Reson NaviSound200 Series Plugin for Hydromagic	Navisound200 dll	8 2 64 81206	~

Configuring the NTRIP caster

In order to start forwarding RTCM data into the RTK rover using the NTRIP plugin, you have to configure the source of the data first.

These settings will be provided by your local NTRIP caster.

There are also some providers which you can try for free, although they might not always provide the same accuracy as paid services, but in some cases a free provider may provide enough accuracy for your application.
Hydromagic NTRIP Ple	ıgin X
NTRIP Caster Properti	es
Hostname:	www.euref-ip.net Port: 2101
Username:	eye4software
Password:	•••••
Stream:	AJACOOFRA0 V
RTCM Output Properti	25
Connection Type:	Serial ~
Serial Port:	Serial COM1 V
Serial Speed:	9600 ~
Serial Format:	N-8-1 ~
VRS (Virtual Refrerence	e System) Properties
Override GPS posit	ion:
Initial Longitude:	(decimal degrees)
Initial Latitude:	(decimal degrees)
	·,
	🖌 OK 🔀 Cancel

When you have entered the IP address or host name and the authentication information, click the reload button to populate the drop-down list with the available streams and select the one that matches your application.

Separate streams may exist per area or constellations used. Again refer to the provider for more information on which stream to use.

When the plugin failed to populate the list, it may be because of a connection error. Please refer to the Hydromagic event log to find more information on the cause of the error.

Configuring the RTCM output

In this section you can configure the way the data is forwarded to the RTK rover. This can either be via a serial or an Ethernet connection.

How this is configured depends on the RTK rover used. Make sure that the RTK rover is configured to listen for RTCM data on the serial or network port as well.

Using VRS networks

VRS stands for 'Virtual Reference Station'. This means that a base station is simulated for your position by interpolating correction data received by a network of multiple reference stations in your country or area. In order to calculate the correction data for your location correctly, upon connection the plugin has to send a single NMEA0183 GGA sentence containing your geographic position.

Other then a regular base station, which is often configured with TCP/IP port 2101, a VRS network is sometimes on a separate TCP/IP port, in most cases 2102. If you want to use VRS, you might want to check the location of the VRS stream with your local provider.

When VRS is used, please check the 'Send position data to NTRIP caster' option. Without this option set, it is not possible to use VRS networks. Please note that your actual position will be disclosed to your provider.

9.6 Hydromagic Simulator Plugin

Hydromagic Simulator Plugin

The Hydromagic Simulator Plugin is a plugin with graphical user interface designed to simulate various types of hardware.

This allows you to test drive or demonstrate the software without the need to connect actual hardware.

With the simulator you will be able to simulate the following input values:

- ✓ GPS Position;
- ✓ Speed over ground;
- ✓ True heading;
- ✓ Echosounder depth (high frequency);
- ✓ Echosounder depth (low frequency);
- ✓ Motion (heave, roll and pitch);
- ✓ Sound velocity;

It is possible to simulate tide as well, using the manual tide buttons in the main toolbar. The simulator can be used in both Hydromagic Survey and Hydromagic Dredging.

Loading the simulator plugin

To load this plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu. In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next click the "Add..." button.

Miscellane	ous	Alarms	ECDI	S	Grid
Jnits	Devices	Calibrat	ion	RTK	Мар
Device				Port	
			8 C		1.
🥑 <u>A</u> dd	💛 🖪	emove 6	Contigure		Monitor

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "Hydromagic Simulator Plugin" and click "OK" to load and display the simulator.

Select Device			×
Driver	Filename	Version	^
HydroBall Plugin for Hydromagic	HydroBall.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic AIS plugin	AIS.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Echosounder Plugin	GenericSounder.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Sound Velocity Probe Plugin	GenericSoundVelocity.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Generic Tide Plugin	GenericTide.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Manual Tide Plugin	TideMan.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0 183 Playback Plugin	Playback.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0 183 plugin #1	nmea0001.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #2	nmea0002.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #3	nmea0003.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #4	nmea0004.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Simulator Plugin	Simulator.dll	8.2.64.81206	
InnerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic	InnerSpace448.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Innomar SES2000 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	SES2000.dll	8.2.32.81206	
Knudsen 320 Plugin for Hydromagic	Knudsen320.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Kongsberg EA4xx series Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	EA4xx.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NMEA0183 OUT Plugin for Hydromagic	NmeaOut.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NMEA0183 XDR Plugin for Hydromagic	XDR.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NTRIP Plugin for Hydromagic		8 2 64 81206	×

Using the simulator

In order to start pushing the simulator data into the application, click the "Start" button. To stop the simulation press "Stop". When started, the simulator will send data with 500 millisecond intervals.

	E 005.03193800"	
Latitude:	N 51.83886300"	
EHT:	50	meter
Movement		
Heading:	24.0	degrees
Speed:	0.0	▲ knots
Echosounder		
Depth Hi	0.70	▲ meter
Depth Lo	0.00	▲ meter
Motion Senso	r	
Roll:	0.0	degrees
Pitch:	0.0	▲ degrees
Heave:	0.00	▲ meter
Sound Veloci	ty	
	1500.00	meters/second

Unloading the simulator

To unload the simulator, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu.

In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next select the "Hydromagic Simulator Plugin" and click the "Remove" button.

Miscellar	eous	Alarms	EC	DIS	Grid
Units	Devices	Calibra	tion	RTK	Мар
Device				Port	t
📎 Hydro	magic Simulat	tor Plugin		N/A	
<u> </u>		_	0		
© <u>A</u> d	d 🥥	Remove	✓ Config	ure	<u>M</u> onitor

9.7 Kongsberg EA4xx Series Plugin

The Kongsberg EA4xx Series Plugin allows you to connect either the Kongsberg EA400 or EA440 echosounder.

The plugin listens on the UDP ports used by the sounder and converts the received data to depths and water column data.

The following devices can be used with this plugin:

- Kongsberg EA400;
- Kongsberg EA440;

Loading the Kongsberg EA4xx Series Plugin

To load this plugin,	, open the prefere	ences window b	y selecting '	Preferences	" from the '	"Options"	menu.
In the window that	appears, select f	he "Devices" ta	b. Next clic	k the "Add" I	outton.		

Miscellan	Pous	Alarms	ECDIS	Grid
Jnits	Devices	Calibration	RTK	Мар
Device			Por	t
Odd	🤤 <u>R</u> e	move 🥜 <u>C</u> o	nfigure 📮	<u>M</u> onitor

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "Hydromagic Simulator Plugin" and click "OK" to load and display the simulator.

Driver	Filename	Version	1
Hydromagic Generic Tide Plugin	GenericTide.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 Playback Plugin	Playback.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #1	nmea0001.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #2	nmea0002.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #3	nmea0003.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #4	nmea0004.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Hydromagic Simulator Plugin	Simulator.dll	8.0.64.70630	
InnerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic	InnerSpace448.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Knudsen 320 Plugin for Hydromagic	Knudsen320.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Kongsberg EA4xx series Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	EA4xx.dll	8.0.64.70630	
MariLogic eDigger Plugin	eDigger.dll	8.0.64.70630	
NMEA0183 OUT Plugin for Hydromagic	NmeaOut.dll	8.0.64.70630	
NMEA0183 XDR Plugin for Hydromagic	XDR.dll	8.0.64.70630	
OceanScience Z-Boat Plugin for Hydromagic	zboat.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Odom DigiTrace Plugin for Hydromagic	DigiTrace.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Odom EchoTrac SBT/DBT Plugin for Hydromagic	EchoTrac.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Odom MK3 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	OdomMK3.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Ohmex SonarLite Plugin for Hydromagic	SonarLite.dll	8.0.64.70630	
Ohmey SonarMite Plugin for Hydromagic	SonarMite dll	8.0.64.70630	

Configuring the plugin

When the plugin is selected and loaded, the configuration dialog for the plugin will be shown. In almost all cases you can use the default settings.

Sometimes UDP port 20000 is already in use. In these cases use a different port number (you have to change this in the EA4xx software as well!).

Use the channel assignment to associated a transducer channel with either the Hi or Lo frequency depth. How to set this up depends on the echosounder configuration.

In most cases the first channel is connected to the high frequency transducer and the second channel to the low frequency transducer.

Kongsberg EA4xx Serie	s Configuration	\times
TCP/IP Settings		
Ethernet UDP Port:	20000 (default: 20000	0
Channel Assignment		
Hi Frequency:	Channel 1 v (default: '1')	
Lo Frequency:	Channel 2 v (default: '2')	
Advanced		
Latency:	0 ms	
	Use internal timestamps	
IMPORTANT no other plug latency to ze	: Use the internal timestamps only who gins are used. Make sure you set the ero when using this option !	en
	🗸 OK 🗙 Can	icel

Configuring the EA440 software (I/O)

In order to receive data from the sounder, the EA440 software has to be started and configured. Double click the "EA440" icon on your start menu, desktop or taskbar to start the software.

First we have to set the sounder to 'Inactive'. It is not possible to change output settings when the sounder is in 'Demo' or 'Active' mode.

To do so, select the leftmost tab in the pane on the right side of the screen, and change the Operation setting.

V		×		*					
Opera	Operation								
Operation Inactive									
~	Norn	nal Oper	ation						

When done, select the tab in the middle (with the tools on it), and click the 'Installation' button. In the dialog that appears, select the 'I/O Setup' item on the left. The I/O Setup tab now appears. Click the "Add..." button directly below the list of ports in the "Lan Ports" section.

A new entry is created called 'LAN Port 2', with IP Address 127.0.0.1 and Port 20000. When Hydromagic is not running on the same computer, select the new entry, click "Setup" and change the IP address to the one used by the computer running Hydromagic. When completed, click "Apply" and "OK" to save the changes.

Ins	tallation		[? ×
₽	Transceiver	CSerial Ports		
	Transducer Installation	Name	Resource Baudrate Protocol	וור
	I/O Setup	Serial Port 5	COM5 4800	
	Sensor Installation	Serial Port 14	COM14 4800	
	Sensor Configuration	Serial Port 3	COM3 4800	
	Synchronization	Serial Port 1	COM1 4800	
	Synchronization	Serial Port 2	COM2 4800	
	Units	Serial Port 4	COM4 4800	
	Annotations			
	Software License			
				-
		Add Rem	ove Setup Monitor	
				-
		LAN POILS	Demote IDiDemote Derl Destacel	וה
		Indirie		-11 - 1
		I AN Port 2	127.0.0 1 20000	
		LANT OIL 2	127.0.0.1 20000	
		Add Rem	nove Setup Monitor	
			OK Cancel App	ly

Configuring the EA440 software (Echogram)

Next, return to the first tab, and change the Operation setting back to 'Normal' or 'Replay' when the sounder isn't connected.

After doing so, the 'Output' button will be enabled. Click the 'Output' button to configure the output format.

1	💻 🗶 📰 ·	*					
Opera	Operation						
	Operation Replay						
~	Normal Operation						
	Ping Off	•)))					
	Ping Mode Maximum						
_	Ping Interval 250 ms	+					
_	Use Ping Buffer Off	+					
	Record RAW Off	•					
	Record Processed Off	•					
*	Output						

We will no configure the echogram output. Select the 'Processed Data Output' option in the screen that appears.

The only item in the 'Installed Outputs' list should be 'New' which can be used to add a new output. Select the 'New' item, and proceed to the section on the right. From the drop down box at the top of this section, select the 'Echogram' option.

In the 'Output Destination' section, check the 'Port' radio and select the I/O port we created earlier, which is most likely called 'LAN Port 2'. Select the channels you want to output. Please note that Hydromagic can only process one low frequency and one high frequency channel. When there are only one or two transducers listed, just check all.

For the TVG, select the '20 Log TVG' option. The other options just won't work. In the Range setting, click the buttons to set the range for the Surface and Bottom.

Hydromagic will only use the surface samples (when bottom is not used, the surface samples will cover the whole water column).

In the value section, set the number of samples for surface to 500 and the bottom sample count to 0. When finished, do not forget to click the 'Add' button to store this output profile. When starting the sounder or a simulation, the data should now be displayed in Hydromagic.

ile Setup			
O Sotup	Installed Outputs	Processed Data Output	
record Data Output	New	Output	
onth Output	Echogram To LAN Port 2	Echogram	
epin Ouipui		Output Destination	
leidy Output		Port LAN Port 2	Ŧ
arameter Output		Inspect Port Monitor	
arameter Output		File Setup C:\Users\Public\Documents\Kongsberg Maritime\EA440\Data	
		C Select Channel	
		X Air15-17 Serial No: 0	
		TVG-	
		No TVG	
		• 40 Log TVG	
		- Pappa	
		Range Surface	
		Range Bottom	
		Value	
		No. of surface values: 500	
		No. of bottom values: 0	
		Remove	Edi
	4	▶	

Configuring the EA440 software (Digitized Depth)

Next, return to the first tab, and change the Operation setting back to 'Normal' or 'Replay' when the sounder isn't connected.

After doing so, the 'Output' button will be enabled. Click the 'Output' button to configure the output format.

1	■ × ■	*
Opera	ation	
	Operation Replay	
~	Normal Operation	
-	Ping Off	•)))
	Ping Mode Maximum	
_	Ping Interval 250 ms	+
_	Use Ping Buffer Off	+
	Record RAW Off	•
	Record Processed Off	•
*	Output	

We will no configure the digitized depth output. Select the 'Depth Output' option in the screen that appears.

The only item in the 'Installed Outputs' list should be 'New' which can be used to add a new output. Select the 'New' item, and proceed to the section on the right. From the drop down box at the top of this section, select the 'SimradBinary' option.

In the 'Output Destination' section, check the 'Port' radio and select the I/O port we created earlier, which is most likely called 'LAN Port 2'.

Select the channels you want to output. Please note that Hydromagic can only process one low frequency and one high frequency channel.

When there are only one or two transducers listed, just check all.

Output			? X
File Setup	Installed Outputs	Depth Output	
Brosssad Data Output	New	Output	
Processed Data Output	SimradBinary Air15-17 Serial No: 0 To LAN Port 2	SimradBinary	
Deptil Output		Output Destination	
Relay Output		Port LAN Port 2	_
Parameter Output		Inspect Port Monitor	
		Select Channel	
		Air15-17 Serial No: 0	<u> </u>
		Talker ID	
		Options	
		Include frequency, SVP and transducer depth	
			Save
			OK Cancel Apply

Testing the plugin

When the EA440 software has been configured you should see depth data displayed in the data view. If not, you can perform the following steps:

Open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu.

In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next select the "Kongsberg EA4xx Series Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic" and click the "Monitor..." button.

The communication monitor appears, and should display two different packets coming in as shown below:

Serial Communications Monitor	×
Received	<u>^</u>
[21:02:04.555] Header = [D1], Bytes received = [28	
[21:02:04.550] Header = [Q1], Bytes received = [1044]	
[21:02:04.541] Header = [D1], Bytes received = [28]	
[21:02:04.535] Header = [Q1], Bytes received = [1044]	
[21:02:04.526] Header = [D1], Bytes received = [28]	
[21:02:04.521] Header = [Q1], Bytes received = [1044]	
[21:02:04.512] Header = [D1], Bytes received = [28]	
[21:02:04.506] Header = [Q1], Bytes received = [1044]	
[21:02:04.497] Header = [D1], Bytes received = [28]	
[21:02:04.491] Header = [Q1], Bytes received = [1044]	
[21:02:04.483] Header = [D1], Bytes received = [28]	
[21:02:04.477] Header = [Q1], Bytes received = [1044]	
[21:02:04.469] Header = [D1]. Bytes received = [28]	×
Copy to Clipboard	😢 Clear 💽 Pause ✔ Close

When the packet starting with 'Q1' or 'Q2' is received, it means that the echogram data has been setup correctly.

When the packet starting with 'D1' or 'D2' is received, it means that the digitized depth data has been setup correctly.

When neither of those two appear, most likely there is a problem with the configuration. In some cases you have to select another UDP port for LAN Port 2 (for instance 20002).



To check the incoming echogram data, select the 'Echogram (Hi)' or 'Echogram (Lo)' option from the View menu. The echogram should look like this:

Unloading the plugin

To unload the plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu.

In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next select the "Kongsberg EA4xx Series Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic" and click the "Remove..." button.

Miscellan	eous	A	larms		ECE	DIS		Grid
Jnits	Devic	es	Calib	oration		RTK		Мар
Device							Port	
Kongs	berg EA4	cx series	Ethern	et Plugi	in for H	ły	UDP	
🕑 <u>A</u> do	ł 🤇) <u>R</u> em	ove	Ø 9	<u>c</u> onfigu	re	-	<u>M</u> onitor

9.8 Odom Echotrac Plugin

The Odom Echotrac plugin can be used to retrieve (dual frequency) depth data from your Odom Echotrac echo sounder.

Since the Odom Echotrac serial output protocol has been adapted by various echo sounder manufacturers,

you can use this plugin for any other echo sounder supporting the Odom DBT or SBT protocol.



The Odom Echotrac plugin supports the following Odom echo sounders. Not listed are echo sounder from other brands which utilize the Odom DBT or SBT protocol:

- Odom Echotrac MK3;
- Odom Echotrac CV100;
- Odom Echotrac CV200;
- Odom Echotrac CV300;
- Odom Echotrac CVM;
- Odom Echotrac E20;
- Odom Hydrotrac II;

This plugin can only be used when the sounder is connected to the computer via a serial (RS232) connection.

When your Odom Echotrac echo sounder connects to your computer via an Ethernet cable, you should use the <u>"Odom Ethernet plugin"</u> instead.

Odom Echotrac DBT protocol

DBT stands for "Dual Bottom Tracking" and can be used to transfer both single and dual frequency echo sounder data to the computer over a serial (RS232) connection.

The string contains an error and a fix mark flag, a frequency indicator and the depth value.

```
ET H 00016
ET H 00016
ET H 00017
ET H 00016
```

Example Echotrac DBT data in single frequency mode (freq = high, units = feet)

```
et B 00572 00576
et B 00577 00641
et B 00588 00645
et B 00580 00591
```

et B 00577 00592 et B 00574 00605

Example Echotrac DBT data in dual frequency mode (freq = both, units = centimeters)

Odom Echotrac SBT protocol

DBS stands for "Single Bottom Tracking" and can be used to transfer both single frequency echo sounder data to the or The string contains an error and a fix mark flag, a frequency indicator and the depth value.

```
UPC,F,10.1,20,10,1.23,87,10.3,18,13,1.32,82,56.8UPC,F,10.1,20,10,1.23,87,10.5,18,13,1.31,83,57.4UPC,F,10.0,20,10,1.23,87,10.4,18,13,1.32,82,55.4UPC,F,10.1,20,10,1.24,87,10.5,18,13,1.31,83,56.3UPC,F,10.1,20,10,1.24,87,10.3,18,12,1.30,83,57.0UPC,F,10.0,20,10,1.24,87,10.3,18,13,1.32,82,55.4
```

Example Echotrac SBT data (freq = single, units = centimeters)

Loading the Odom Echotrac plugin

To load this plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu. In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next click the "Add..." button.

270 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

Miscellane	ous	Alarms	ECDIS	Grid
Jnits	Devices	Calibration	n RTK	Мар
Device			F	Port
⊙ <u>A</u> dd	🤤 <u>R</u> e	emove 🦉	Configure	<u>M</u> onitor

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "Odom Echotrac SBT/DBT plugin for Hydromagic" plugin

and click "OK" to load and display the plugins configuration dialog.

Driver	Filename	Version	1
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #3	nmea0003.dll	8.2.64.81217	
Hydromagic NMEA0183 plugin #4	nmea0004.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Hydromagic Simulator Plugin	Simulator.dll	8.2.64.81206	
InnerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic	InnerSpace448.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Innomar SES2000 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	SES2000.dll	8.2.32.81206	
Knudsen 320 Plugin for Hydromagic	Knudsen320.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Kongsberg EA4xx series Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	EA4xx.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NMEA0183 OUT Plugin for Hydromagic	NmeaOut.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NMEA0183 XDR Plugin for Hydromagic	XDR.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NTRIP Plugin for Hydromagic	NTRIP.dll	8.2.64.81206)6
OceanScience Z-Boat Plugin for Hydromagic	zboat.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Odom DigiTrace Plugin for Hydromagic	DigiTrace.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Odom EchoTrac SBT/DBT Plugin for Hydromagic	EchoTrac.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Odom MK3 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	OdomMK3.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Ohmex SonarLite Plugin for Hydromagic	SonarLite.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Ohmex SonarMite Plugin for Hydromagic SonarMite		8.2.64.81206	
Ohmex TidaLite Tide Receiver Plugin TidaLite.dll		8.2.64.81206	
RTK heading plugin for Hydromagic	GpsHeading.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Reson NaviSound 200 Series Plunin for Hydromanic	Navisound200 dll	8 2 64 81206	

Configuring the Odom Echotrac plugin

When the plugin loads, a dialog with some required settings will appear first. In order to get the plugin to work correctly, you have to configure the protocol and communication settings.

Odom Echotrac Configuration	×
Connection	
Connection Type: Serial ~	
Serial Port: Serial COM1 ~	
Serial Speed: 9600 V	
Serial Format: N-8-1 ~	
Device	
Latency: 0 ms	
Odom Echotrac Protocol	
Protocol: EchoTrac DBT V	
To connect an Odom echosounder using ethernet, please use the "OdomMK3" plugin.	
V OK X Cance	ł

Communication settings

Since the echo sounder is most likely to be connected via a serial port, you have to select the serial port and its operating speed first.

When using an USB-to-Serial adapter cable, a virtual serial port will be created in Windows and you have to select this serial port.

The drop down box will be populated with all serial ports detected on the system.

To get more information on the ports available, please refer to the device manager. The device manager can be found via the Control Panel in Windows.

📇 Device Manager	_	×
<u>File Action View H</u> elp		
 > Other devices > Portable Devices > Ports (COM & LPT) Brother MFC-J4510DW Remote Setup Port (COM5) PCle to High Speed Serial Port (COM1) PCle to High Speed Serial Port (COM2) PCle to High Speed Serial Port (COM3) PCle to High Speed Serial Port (COM4) Standard Serial over Bluetooth link (COM16) 		^
 Standard Serial over Bluetooth link (COM17) USB Serial Port (COM11) USB Serial Port (COM15) Transport queues 		
> 🖻 Printers		
> Processors		
> 🖽 Sensors		
 Software devices Sound. video and game controllers 		¥

Selecting the protocol

Select the correct protocol depends on your sounder's configurations. In most cases the Echotrac DBT protocol will be used.

You can determine the protocol used by looking at the incoming data in the device monitor and compare it with the examples above.

Starting the plugin

When the required settings have been configured, click the "OK" button to save the settings and start the plugin.

After a few seconds, there should be a green icon in front of the plugin, indicating data is coming in successfully.

Testing the sounder

When data is received, you should be able to see the depth and position information in the <u>data window</u>. To have a look at the echogram data, select "Echogram(Hi)" or "Echogram(Lo") from the View menu.

Unloading the Odom Echotrac plugin

To unload the Odom Echotrac plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu. In the window that appears,

select the "Devices" tab. Next right-click the "Odom Echotrac SBT/DBT plugin for Hydromagic" plugin and select the "Remove Device..." option from the popup menu.

274 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

Miscellan	eous	Alarms		ECDIS	Grid
Inits	Devices	Calibr	ation	RTK	Мар
Device				F	Port
🖉 Odom	EchoTrac SBT/	DBT Plu 🔂	Add D	evice	
			Remo	ve Device	
			<u>C</u> onfig	gure Device	:
			Monit	or Device	
		ß	<u>R</u> eloa	d Plugin	
a	J 🔗 D	emove	Con	figure	Monitor

9.9 Odom Ethernet Plugin

The Odom Ethernet plugin is a plugin with graphical user interface designed to connect your Odom echo sounder using an Ethernet cable.

It will transfer position, depth, motion and full water column echogram data to the Hydromagic application.



The Odom Ethernet plugin supports the following Odom echo sounders:

- Odom Echotrac MK3;
- Odom Echotrac CV100;
- Odom Echotrac CV200;
- Odom Echotrac CV300;
- Odom Echotrac CVM;
- Odom Echotrac E20;
- Odom Hydrotrac II;

When your echo sounder connects to your computer via a serial (RS232) cable, you should use the "Odom Echotrac SBT/DBT plugin" instead.

This plugin can only be used when the sounder is connected to the computer via Ethernet.

Loading the Odom Ethernet plugin

To load this plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu. In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next click the "Add..." button.

276 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

Miscellane	ous	Alarms	ECDIS	Grid
Jnits	Devices	Calibration	n RTK	Мар
Device			F	Port
⊙ <u>A</u> dd	🤤 <u>R</u> e	emove 🦉	Configure	<u>M</u> onitor

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "Odom MK3 Ethernet plugin for Hydromagic"

and click "OK" to load and display the plugins user interface.

Driver	Filename	Version	1
InnerSpace 448 Plugin for Hydromagic	InnerSpace448.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Innomar SES2000 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	SES2000.dll	8.2.32.81206	
Knudsen 320 Plugin for Hydromagic	Knudsen320.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Kongsberg EA4xx series Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	EA4xx.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NMEA0183 OUT Plugin for Hydromagic	NmeaOut.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NMEA0183 XDR Plugin for Hydromagic	XDR.dll	8.2.64.81206	
NTRIP Plugin for Hydromagic	NTRIP.dll	8.2.64.81206	
OceanScience Z-Boat Plugin for Hydromagic	zboat.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Odom DigiTrace Plugin for Hydromagic	DigiTrace.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Odom EchoTrac SBT/DBT Plugin for Hydromagic	EchoTrac.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Odom MK3 Ethernet Plugin for Hydromagic	OdomMK3.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Ohmex SonarLite Plugin for Hydromagic	SonarLite.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Ohmex SonarMite Plugin for Hydromagic	SonarMite.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Ohmex TidaLite Tide Receiver Plugin	TidaLite.dll	8.2.64.81206	
RTK heading plugin for Hydromagic	GpsHeading.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Reson NaviSound200 Series Plugin for Hydromagic Navisound200.dll		8.2.64.81206	
SBG01 Plugin for Hydromagic SBG01.dll		8.2.64.81206	
STN Atlas Deso 11/14/15 Plugin	Deso 15.dll	8.2.64.81206	
STN Atlas Desn 17 Plunin	Deso 17 dll	8 2 64 81206	

Configuring the Odom Ethernet plugin

When the plugin loads, a dialog with some required settings will appear first. You have to set network (UDP) ports to use for the transfer of navigation and acoustic data packets.

In most cases, you can use the defaults. With factory settings, UDP port 1600 is used to output data like depth, position and motion.

UDP port 1601 is used to control the device. In Hydromagic the control port is only used to send annotation data.

Odom MK3 Ethernet Plugin Config X
TCP/IP Settings
UDP Data Port: 1600
UDP Control Port: 1601
Channel Assignment
Hi Frequency: Channel 1 ~
Lo Frequency: Channel 2 ~
Advanced
Latency: 0 ms
To connect an Odom echosounder using a serial port, please use the "EchoTrac" plugin.
V OK X Cancel

Starting the plugin

When the ports have been configured, click the "OK" button to save the settings and start the plugin. In case the Windows Firewall has been enabled on your computer, you will see the following popup window appear:

💣 Windows Sec	urity Alert		×			
Windows Defender Firewall has blocked some features of this app						
Windows Defender Firewall has blocked some features of Eye4Software Hydromagic Survey on all public and private networks.						
	<u>N</u> ame:	Eye4Software Hydromagic Survey				
<u> </u>	Publisher:	Eye4Software B.V.				
	Pat <u>h</u> :	C:\projects\hydromagic\survey\survey \release64\survey.exe				
Allow Eye4Software Hydromagic Survey to communicate on these networks:						
Private networks, such as my home or work network						
Public networks, such as those in airports and coffee shops (not recommended because these networks often have little or no security)						
What are the risks of allowing an app through a firewall?						
		Cancel				

Make sure you click the "Allow Access" button to allow Hydromagic to send and receive data on the configured UDP ports.

When you click the "Cancel" button, access to the sounder will be blocked and you won't receive any data from the sounder !

When the laptop is not connected to the Internet and is only used to communicate with the echo sounder,

you can decide to shut down the Windows Firewall entirely. It is also recommended to try this in case of connection issues.

After allowing the connection, there should be a green icon in front of the plugin, indicating data is coming in successfully.

Testing the sounder

When data is received, you should be able to see the depth and position information in the <u>data window</u>. To have a look at the echogram data, select "Echogram(Hi)" or "Echogram(Lo") from the View menu.

9.10 Unabara Hydro-2F Plugin

The Unabara Hydro-2F plugin is a which reads out dual frequency and bottom parameters and sends this information as raw data to Hydromagic.

The plugin is able to read and store the following data from the echo sounder:

- Bottom depth (high frequency;
- Bottom depth (low frequency);
- Bottom loss (high frequency);
- Bottom loss (low frequency);
- Bottom reflection (high frequency);
- Bottom reflection (low frequency);
- Bottom density (high frequency);
- Bottom density (low frequency);
- Bottom porosity (high frequency);
- Bottom porosity (low frequency);

All the above parameters can be stored and processed in the Hydromagic software.



Loading the Unabara Hydro-2F plugin

To load this plugin, open the preferences window by selecting "Preferences..." from the "Options" menu. In the window that appears, select the "Devices" tab. Next click the "Add..." button.

282 Eye4Software Hydromagic 8.4

Miscellane	eous	Alarms	ECDIS	S	Grid
Inits	Devices	Calibrati	on F	RTK	Мар
)evice				Port	
<u>A</u> dd	🤤 <u>R</u> e	emove 🎸	<u>C</u> onfigure		<u>M</u> onitor

A list of available plugins will be displayed. In this list, select the "Unabara Hydro-2F Plugin for Hydromagic" and click "OK" to load and display the plugin's user interface.

Driver	Filename	Version	
RTK heading plugin for Hydromagic	GpsHeading.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Reson NaviSound200 Series Plugin for Hydromagic	Navisound200.dll	8.2.64.81206	
SBG01 Plugin for Hydromagic	SBG01.dll	8.2.64.81206	
STN Atlas Deso 11/14/15 Plugin	Deso 15.dll	8.2.64.81206	
STN Atlas Deso 17 Plugin	Deso 17.dll	8.2.64.81206	
STN Atlas Deso 20/22/25 Plugin	Deso25.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Sight TGE Echosounder Plugin for Hydromagic	TGE.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Simrad EA200 Plugin for Hydromagic	SimradEA200.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Simrad EA300 Plugin for Hydromagic	SimradEA300.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Simrad EA400/EA500 Plugin for Hydromagic	SimradEA500.dll	8.2.64.81206	
South Echosounders Plugin for Hydromagic	South.dll	8.2.64.81206	
SyQwest Echosounders Plugin for Hydromagic	HydroBox.dll	8.2.64.81206	
TSS1 Plugin for Hydromagic	TSS.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Trimble Total Station Plugin	TrimbleTS.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Tritech PA200/PA500 Plugin for Hydromagic	Tritech.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Unabara Hydro-2F Plugin for Hydromagic	Hydro2F.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Unabara HydroBook Plugin for Hydromagic	HydroBook.dll	8.2.64.81206	
Vyner Tide Receiver Plugin for Hydromagic	Vyner.dll	8.2.64.81206	ł

Configuring the Unabara Hydro-2F plugin

When the plugin loads, a dialog with some required settings will appear first. You have to set the communications options and the latency to include in the time calculations (optional).

Unabara Hydro-2F Co	onfiguration	×
Connection		
Connection Type:	Serial ~	
Serial Port:	Serial COM15 V	
Serial Speed:	9600 ~	
Device		
Latency:	0 ms	
	V OK 🔀 Canc	el

Communications settings

When using the default configuration, the echo sounder connects with the computer using an USB-to-Serial adapter cable.

When plugged in, a virtual serial port will be created in Windows and you have to select this serial port.

Also make sure you select the correct serial port speed for the device.

Selecting the correct output format

In order to retrieve the bottom information from the Hydro-2F, make sure the proprietary Hydro-2F data format has been selected.

This format can be selected in the Hydro-2F application which is shipped with the sounder.

When configured correctly, the data send over the serial port should look like this: (Tip: Use the build-in communications monitor in Hydromagic to check!)

```
UPC,F,10.1,20,10,1.23,87,10.3,18,13,1.32,82,56.8UPC,F,10.1,20,10,1.23,87,10.5,18,13,1.31,83,57.4UPC,F,10.0,20,10,1.23,87,10.4,18,13,1.32,82,55.4UPC,F,10.1,20,10,1.24,87,10.5,18,13,1.31,83,56.3UPC,F,10.1,20,10,1.24,87,10.3,18,12,1.30,83,57.0UPC,F,10.0,20,10,1.24,87,10.3,18,13,1.32,82,55.4
```

In case you want to operate the sounder with either the DESO20 or Odom Echotrac output, you need to use either the "STN Atlas DESO 20/22/25" or "Odom Echotrac" plugin shipped with Hydromagic.

Testing the sounder

When the sounder has been connected and configured, click "OK" to store the settings and start the plugin.

There should be a green icon in front of the plugin name when data is coming in successfully.

When data is received, you should be able to see the depth and motion sensor information in the data window.

To have a look at the echogram data, select "Echogram(Hi)" or "Echogram(Lo") from the View menu.

Displaying bottom parameters

Besides dual frequency depth data, this echo sounder is also capable of collecting bottom information. Hydromagic contains a set of features to process this data.

To check whether this bottom information is coming in, create a new project and record some data with this echo sounder.

How to setup a project and start recording data is discussed in this manual page.

After recording incoming data for a couple of seconds, bottom information already should have been stored in the active raw data file.

The currently active raw data file name is displayed in the lower-right corner of the software.

To view the data, locate the active raw data file name in the "Project Explorer", and right click on it to open the context menu.



In the context menu that appears, select the "Analyze Data..." option.

Click the "Next Data" button once to advance to the next page of data where the bottom information is displayed:

286

Analyze raw data fi	le								×
Time	HFBL	LFBL	rHF	rLF	dHF	dLF	pHF	pLF	^
4:37:25.129 PM	24	22	7	8	1.11	1.16	93	91	
4:37:25.370 PM	24	22	7	8	1.12	1.16	93	91	1
4:37:25.630 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.16	93	91	
4:37:25.900 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.16	93	90	
4:37:26.140 PM	24	22	6	8	1.10	1.16	94	90	
4:37:26.426 PM	24	22	6	8	1.10	1.16	94	90	
4:37:26.676 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.16	93	91	
4:37:26.959 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.16	93	91	
4:37:27.189 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.16	93	91	
4:37:27.459 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.16	93	90	-
4:37:27.719 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.16	93	90	
4:37:27.970 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.16	93	90	
4:37:28.250 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.17	93	90	
4:37:28.500 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.17	93	90	
4:37:28.770 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.17	93	90	
4:37:29.032 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.17	93	90	
4:37:29.302 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.17	93	90	
4:37:29.554 PM	24	21	6	8	1.11	1.18	93	90	
4:37:29.814 PM	24	21	6	9	1.11	1.18	93	90	
4:37:30.069 PM	24	22	6	8	1.11	1.17	93	90	
4 37 30 330 PM	24	22	<i>c</i>	0	4.44	4 47	00	00	¥
neload	두 🛛 Prev D	lata 🔿 Ne	ext Data	Saturday, Dec	ember 30, 2017	RAW	/00005	BOTTOM	_

Index

- A -

Activation9Area Calculations62Area Measurements62

- B -

BMP Maps 85 Boundaries 106, 202 Buttons 52

- C -

CEE 227 CEE HydroSystems 227 CEESCOPE 227 Channel Design 116 Clipping 106 CMR 250 Comments 98 Contours 184 **Coordinate Calculator** 73 Coordinate Conversion 73 Countries 43 **Cross Sections** 109

- D -

Data Display55Data Window55Depth Contours184Downloading Maps86

- E -

EchoLogger 232 EchoLogger D24 232 EchoLogger EU400 232 Echosounder Offset 22 Echosounders (supported) 5 Ellipsoids 33 Export BMP 216 Export georeferenced raster 216 Export GIF 216 Export JPG 216 Export PNG 216 216 Export TIF Export to CAD 212 Export to DXF 212 Export to Google Earth 207 Export to KML 207 Export to KMZ 207

- G -

Generate Depth Contours 184 Geoid File Formats 224 Geoid File Import 224 Geoid Model 224 Geoid Model (importing) 224 GeoTiff Maps 85 **GIF Maps** 85 86 Google Earth Google Maps 86 **GPS (NMEA0183)** 11 GPS (supported) 5

- H -

Hardware 5 Helmsman Display 59 Hydromagic Simulator Plugin 254

- | -

Import NMEA0183 165 Import NMEA0183 Logs 165 Import Z-Boat data 165 Installation 8 Introduction 5 Islands 202

- J -

JPEG Maps 85

- K -

Kongsberg EA400 258 Kongsberg EA440 258

- L -

Licensing 222 Licensing (dongle) 222 Licensing (upgrading) 222 LR Indicator Display 59

- M -

Manual soundings 202 Map Datums 35 Map Grids 38 Map overlays 98, 102 Matrix 172

- N -

Navigation Window 55 NMEA0183 Playback 246 NMEA0183 Simulation 246 NTRIP 250

- 0 -

Odom DBT 267 Odom EchoTrac 267 Odom Echotrac CV100; 274 Odom Echotrac CV200; 274 Odom Echotrac CV300; 274 Odom Echotrac CVM: 274 Odom Echotrac E20; 274 Odom Echotrac MK3; 274 Odom HydroTrac 267 Odom Hydrotrac II; 274 Odom SBT 267 Openstreetmaps 86

- P -

Photos 102

Plugins18PNG Maps85Profiles116Purchasing9

- Q -

Query Depth71Query Feature71Query Object71

- R -

Raster (export)216Raster Maps85RTCM250

- S -

S57 79 S63 80 Satellite Images 86 Screenshot 216 Shorelines 202 Simulator 254 Simulator Plugin 254 Sounding (create) 122 Sounding (export) 168 Sounding (import) 163 Sounding (record) 122 Street Maps 86 Supported devices 5

- T ·

Tide242Tide (manual)242Tide correction132Tide observations132Toolbar52Trial Period9

- U -

Unabara 280 Unabara Hydro-2F 280
Index	289

- V -

Volume Calculation (comparing data)190Volume Calculation (matrix)190Volume Calculation (stages)193Volume Calculation (using cross sections)196

- W -

Waypoints 91 World File 216